

BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC  
Form POS AM  
April 05, 2007

[QuickLinks](#) -- Click here to rapidly navigate through this document

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 5, 2007

Registration No. 333-120104

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**POST-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT NO. 7  
TO  
FORM SB-2**

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**BIO-key International, Inc.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Delaware**  
*(State of incorporation)*

**3577**  
*(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)*

**41-1741861**  
*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)*

**3349 Highway 138, Building D, Suite B, Wall, NJ 07719, (732) 359-1100**  
*(Address and telephone number of registrant's principal executive offices)*

**Michael W. DePasquale**  
**Chief Executive Officer**  
**BIO-key International, Inc., 3349 Highway 138, Building D, Suite B, Wall, NJ 07719, (732) 359-1100**  
*(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)*

*Copy to:*

**Charles J. Johnson, Esq.**  
**Choate, Hall & Stewart LLP**  
**Two International Place**  
**Boston, MA 02110**  
**Telephone: (617) 248-5000**  
**Facsimile: (617) 248-4000**

---

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public:** From time to time after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box.

### Calculation of Registration Fee

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Number of units to be registered(1)	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price per unit(2)	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price(2)	Amount of registration fee(3)
Common Stock, \$.0001 par value per share, issuable upon conversion of secured convertible term notes	3,740,741 shares(4)	\$0.97	\$3,628,519	\$460
Common Stock, \$.0001 par value per share, issuable upon exercise of warrants	1,122,222 shares(5)	\$0.97	\$1,088,556	\$138
Common Stock, \$.0001 par value per share, issuable upon conversion of subordinated convertible term notes	3,666,666 shares(6)	\$0.97	\$3,556,666	\$449
Common Stock, \$.0001 par value per share, issuable upon exercise of warrants	1,099,997 shares(7)	\$0.97	\$1,066,997	\$136
Common stock, \$.0001 par value per share, issuable upon exercise of warrants	110,000 shares(8)	\$0.97	\$106,700	\$13
Common stock, \$.0001 par value per share, issuable upon exercise of warrants	444,000 shares(9)	\$0.97	\$430,680	\$51

- (1) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, this registration statement also covers an indeterminate number of additional shares of the registrant's common stock as may be issuable upon any stock split, stock dividend or similar transaction.
- (2) Estimated pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee, based upon the average of the high and low sale prices of the registrant's common stock as reported on the OTC Bulletin Board on October 26, 2004, a date within five days of the original filing date of this registration statement.
- (3) The registration fee has been previously paid by the registrant.
- (4) Shares of the registrant's common stock issuable upon conversion of secured convertible term notes issued pursuant to a securities purchase agreement dated as of September 29, 2004.
- (5) Shares of the registrant's common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants issued pursuant to a securities purchase agreement dated as of September 29, 2004.
- (6) Shares of the registrant's common stock issuable upon conversion of subordinated convertible term notes issued pursuant to a securities purchase agreement dated as of September 29, 2004.
- (7) Shares of the registrant's common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants issued pursuant to a securities purchase agreement dated as of September 29, 2004.
- (8) Shares of the registrant's common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants issued from time to time to certain consultants and advisors to the registrant.

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

- (9) Shares of the registrant's common stock issuable upon the exercise warrants issued to Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp. and certain of its employees.

---

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

---

---

---

**Subject to completion, dated April 5, 2007**

PROSPECTUS

**10,183,626 Shares**  
**BIO-key International, Inc.**

**Common Stock**

We are registering up to 10,183,626 shares of our common stock for offer or sale by the selling security holders named in this prospectus. Of the shares being registered, 7,407,407 shares are issuable upon conversion of convertible term notes issued to certain of the selling security holders and 2,776,219 shares are issuable upon exercise of warrants issued to certain of the selling security holders. The selling security holders may offer or sell all or a portion of their shares publicly or through private transactions at prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. We will not receive any proceeds from the shares being registered for offer and sale by the selling security holders. We will, however, receive proceeds from the exercise price of certain warrants held by the selling security holders to the extent that such warrants are exercised.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk.  
See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 4.**

Our common stock is traded on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol "BKYL." The last reported sale price of our common stock on March 30, 2007 was \$0.24 per share.

In addition to the shares being registered for offer or sale by the selling security holders under this prospectus, the registrant is also concurrently conducting three other separate offerings under additional prospectuses, specifically, a separate offering of up to 11,777,191 shares is being concurrently conducted by the registrant by means of a prospectus dated as of July 24, 2006, another separate offering of up to 15,755,500 shares is being concurrently conducted by the registrant by means of a prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004 (as amended), and another separate offering of up to 25,164,046 shares is being concurrently conducted by the registrant by means of a prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**April , 2007**

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
RISK FACTORS	4
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	13
USE OF PROCEEDS	14
MARKET FOR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS	15
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OR PLAN OF OPERATION	16
DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS	38
DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY	50
LEGAL PROCEEDINGS	50
MANAGEMENT	51
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	57
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS	62
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	63
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	66
ACQUISITION OF AETHER MOBILE GOVERNMENT	68
FINANCING TRANSACTIONS	69
SELLING SECURITY HOLDERS	79
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	87
DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION OF INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES	89
EXPERTS	89
WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	90

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1
----------------------	-----

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different. This prospectus may only be used where it is legal to sell these securities. The information in this prospectus may only be accurate on the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our common stock. Applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission may require us to update this prospectus in the future.

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

Effective January 1, 2005, BIO-key International, Inc., a Minnesota corporation ("Old BIO-key") and the original registrant under this Registration Statement, reincorporated as BIO-key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company," "BIO-key," "we" or "us"). The reincorporation was effected pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"), whereby Old BIO-key was merged with and into the Company, its wholly owned subsidiary, in order to reincorporate in the State of Delaware (the "Reincorporation"). As a result of the Reincorporation, the legal domicile of the registrant is now Delaware.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, at the effective time of the Reincorporation: (i) each outstanding share of Common Stock of Old BIO-key, \$0.01 par value per share, was automatically converted into one share of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company; (ii) each outstanding share of Series C 7% Convertible Preferred Stock of Old BIO-key, \$0.01 par value per share, was automatically converted into one share of Series A 7% Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company, with such Series A 7% Convertible Preferred Stock containing substantially identical terms and conditions as the Series C 7% Convertible Preferred Stock of Old BIO-key; (iii) each option to purchase shares of Old BIO-key's Common Stock granted by Old BIO-key under any warrant, stock option plan or similar plan of Old BIO-key outstanding immediately before the Reincorporation was, by virtue of the Merger Agreement and without any action on the part of the holder thereof, converted into and become an option to purchase, upon the same terms and conditions, the same number of shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price per share equal to the exercise price per share thereunder immediately before the Reincorporation; and (iv) each warrant, option or stock option plan of Old BIO-key was assumed by, and continues to be, a warrant, option or plan of the Company. Accordingly, as a result of the Reincorporation, the shareholders of Old BIO-key became shareholders of the Company, and Old BIO-key has been merged out of existence by operation of law. Each certificate representing shares of capital stock of Old BIO-key outstanding immediately before the Reincorporation will, from and after the Reincorporation, be deemed for all corporate purposes to represent the same number of shares of capital stock of the Company.

In accordance with Rule 414(d) under the Securities Act, the Company, as successor issuer to Old BIO-key, has expressly adopted this Registration Statement as its own for all purposes under the Securities Act and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The Registration Statement shall hereafter be deemed to relate to that number of shares of the Company's Common Stock to which this Registration Statement originally related.

**About BIO-key International, Inc.**

BIO-key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company," "BIO-key," "we," or "us), was founded in 1993 to develop and market proprietary biometric technology and software solutions. Biometric technology is the science of analyzing specific human characteristics which are unique to each individual in order to identify a specific person from a broader population.

On March 30, 2004, BIO-key acquired Public Safety Group, Inc. (PSG), a privately held company that is a leader in wireless solutions for law enforcement and public safety markets. PSG's primary technology is PocketCop , a handheld solution that provides mobile officers, such as detectives who are not typically in their vehicles, a hand-held mobile information software solution.

On September 30, 2004, BIO-key completed a transaction with Aether Systems, Inc. to purchase its Mobile Government Division ("Mobile Government" or "AMG"), a leading provider of wireless data solutions for use by public safety organizations, primarily state, local police, fire and rescue and emergency medical services organizations. The PacketCluster mobile information software is integrated with 50 separate State/NCIC databases, as well as other state, local and federal databases. Its open architecture and its published Application Programming Interface (API) make it easy to interface with

a wide range of information sources. PacketCluster products deliver real-time information in seconds, freeing dispatchers to handle more pressing emergencies.

Effective January 1, 2005, BIO-key International, Inc., a Minnesota corporation ("Old BIO-key"), reincorporated in the State of Delaware. The reincorporation was effected pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") whereby Old BIO-key was merged with and into the Company, its wholly owned subsidiary, in order to reincorporate in the State of Delaware (the "Reincorporation"). As a result of the Reincorporation, the legal domicile of the Company is now Delaware.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, at the effective time of the Reincorporation: (i) each outstanding share of Common Stock of Old BIO-key, \$0.01 par value per share, was automatically converted into one share of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company; (ii) each outstanding share of Series C 7% Convertible Preferred Stock of Old BIO-key, \$0.01 par value per share, was automatically converted into one share of Series A 7% Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company, with such Series A 7% Convertible Preferred Stock containing substantially identical terms and conditions as the Series C 7% Convertible Preferred Stock of Old BIO-key; (iii) each option to purchase shares of Old BIO-key's Common Stock granted by Old BIO-key under any warrant, stock option plan or similar plan of Old BIO-key outstanding immediately before the Reincorporation was, by virtue of the Merger Agreement and without any action on the part of the holder thereof, converted into and become an option to purchase, upon the same terms and conditions, the same number of shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price per share equal to the exercise price per share thereunder immediately before the Reincorporation; and (iv) each warrant, option or stock option plan of Old BIO-key was assumed by, and continues to be, a warrant, option or plan of the Company. Accordingly, as a result of the Reincorporation, the shareholders of Old BIO-key became shareholders of the Company, and Old BIO-key has been merged out of existence by operation of law. Each certificate representing shares of capital stock of Old BIO-key outstanding immediately before the Reincorporation, is deemed from and after the Reincorporation for all corporate purposes to represent the same number of shares of capital stock of the Company.

As a result of these recent mergers, and as discussed in Note M to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this prospectus, we have organized the Company into three reporting segments: Law Enforcement, Fire Safety and Biometrics. During 2005, the Company continued to integrate the products, operations and technologies acquired from Public Safety Group, Inc. and Aether Systems, Inc.

We have evolved from a development stage company to a revenue generating company, but we have sustained substantial losses to date. We may need to obtain additional funding to (i) conduct the sales, marketing and technical support necessary to execute our plan to substantially grow operations, increase revenue and serve a significant customer base, and (ii) provide working capital. Due to, among other factors, our history of losses and limited revenue, our independent auditors have included an explanatory paragraph in their opinion for the year ended December 31, 2005 as to the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our long-term viability and growth will depend upon the successful commercialization of our technologies and our ability to obtain adequate financing. To the extent that we require such additional financing, no assurance can be given that any form of additional financing will be available on terms acceptable to us, that adequate financing will be obtained to meet our needs, or that such financing would not be dilutive to existing stockholders. If available financing is insufficient or unavailable or we fail to continue to generate meaningful revenue, we may be required to further reduce operating expenses, delay the expansion of operations, or be unable to pursue merger or acquisition candidates.

Our principal executive offices are located at 3349 Highway 138, Building D, Suite B, Wall, NJ 07719 and our telephone number is (732) 359-1100.

### **About the Offering**

This prospectus covers the public resale of up to 10,183,626 shares of our common stock to be sold by the selling security holders identified herein. 3,740,741 shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus are issuable upon conversion of secured convertible term notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,050,000, issued to Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. and other institutional and accredited investors pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of September 29, 2004 (the "Senior Purchase Agreement") by and among the Company and such investors. 1,122,222 shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus are issuable upon exercise of warrants issued to the investors party to the Senior Purchase Agreement. 3,666,666 shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus are issuable upon conversion of subordinated convertible term notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,950,000, issued to The Shaar Fund Ltd. and other institutional and accredited investors pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of September 29, 2004 (the "Subordinated Purchase Agreement") by and among the Company and such investors. 1,099,997 shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus are issuable upon exercise of warrants issued to the investors party to the Subordinated Purchase Agreement. 10,000 shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus are issuable upon the exercise of a warrant issued by the Company to Kreiger & Prager, LLP on November 26, 2001 in consideration for legal advisory services performed by Kreiger & Prager LLP in connection with the recapitalization of the Company's then outstanding convertible debt and equity securities that occurred on November 26, 2001. 100,000 shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus are issuable upon the exercise of a warrant issued by the Company to The November Group, Ltd. on July 15, 2004 in connection with certain consulting services performed by The November Group, Ltd. with respect to the Company's business development and strategic initiatives. The remaining 444,000 shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus are issuable upon the exercise of warrants issued by the Company to Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp. and certain of its employees on March 31, 2004, which warrants represent a portion of fees earned by Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp. for acting as financial advisor and placement agent in connection with the private placement financing transaction that occurred on March 31, 2004, resulting in approximately \$12,000,000 in aggregate gross proceeds to the Company.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following information about certain of the risks of investing in our common stock, together with other information contained in this prospectus, before you decide to purchase our common stock.*

### Business and Financial Risks

**Based on our lack of significant revenue since inception and recurring losses from operations, our auditors have included an explanatory paragraph in their opinion as to the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.**

Due to, among other factors, our history of losses (excluding gains from valuation changes in embedded derivatives) and limited revenue, our independent auditors have included an explanatory paragraph in their opinion for the year ended December 31, 2006 as to the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principals generally accepted in the United States, which contemplate that we will continue to operate as a going concern. Our financial statements do not contain any adjustments that might result if we are unable to continue as a going concern.

**Since our formation, we have historically generated minimal revenue and have sustained substantial operating losses.**

As of December 31, 2006, we had negative working capital of approximately \$8,648,000 and an accumulated deficit of approximately \$53,843,000. Since our inception, we have focused almost exclusively on developing our core technologies and, until the fourth quarter of 2004 had not generated any significant revenue. In order to increase revenue, we have developed a direct sales force and anticipate the need to retain additional sales, marketing and technical support personnel and may need to incur substantial expenses. We cannot assure you that we will be able to secure these necessary resources, that a significant market for our technologies will develop or that we will be able to achieve our targeted revenue.

**We have previously identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and have historically failed to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and procedures. If we are unable to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and procedures, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, current and potential stockholders could lose confidence in our financial reporting; this would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.**

During the review of the Company's operating results for the year and quarter ended December 31, 2006, our Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") determined that, as of that date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective in providing reasonable assurance that information we are required to disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified by the Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms. Our management reached this conclusion after identifying our system to capture disclosure items, our internal process of review for account reconciliations, our documentation of internal controls and our internal process for preparing our annual report on Form 10-KSB for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006 as being adequate to provide such assurance.

As previously disclosed, reviews of our March 31, 2005, June 30, 2005, September 30, 2005, March 31, 2006, June 30, 2006 and September 30, 2006 quarterly operating results, as well as our 2005 annual operating results, by our CEO and CFO determined that, as of each such date, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective to provide reasonable assurance that information we are

required to disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified by the Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms.

In order to ensure that the Company adequately addressed all previous internal control issues, the Company initiated follow-up discussions with its former auditors to better determine what constituted these material weaknesses. During these discussions, the former auditors and the Company identified the following material weaknesses in the Company's internal controls: an inadequate system to capture disclosure items, an inadequate internal process of review for account reconciliations, an inadequate documentation of internal controls and an inadequate internal process around drafting of periodic filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and effectively prevent fraud and to operate successfully as a public company. We have in the past discovered, as described above, and may in the future discover, areas of our disclosure and internal controls that need improvement. As of December 31, 2006, we believe we have addressed these issues, ensuring that our internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures have improved sufficiently for us provide reasonable assurance that the information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms. If, however, we cannot provide reliable financial reports or prevent fraud, our reputation and operating results would be harmed.

We cannot be certain that our efforts to remediate previous material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and the ineffectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures will continue to be successful or that we will be able to maintain adequate controls over our financial processes and reporting in the future. We have committed substantial resources, including substantial time from our management team's accounting personnel and from external consultants, to implement and integrate into our organization improved disclosure controls and additional procedures generally and to improve systems to report financial information on a timely basis.

Any failure to maintain effective controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation or in other effective improvement of our internal and disclosure controls could materially harm our operating results or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. If we are unable to adequately establish or improve our internal controls over financial reporting, or if we maintain an ineffective system of disclosure controls and procedures, our financial statements may not accurately reflect the financial condition of the Company, and current and potential future investors may not be able to rely upon our financial statements. Additionally, our external auditors may not be able to issue an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of our internal controls. Ineffective internal and disclosure controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which would likely have a significant negative effect on the trading price of our securities.

**Our biometric technology has yet to gain widespread market acceptance and we do not know how large of a market will develop for our technology.**

Biometric technology has received only limited market acceptance, particularly in the private sector. Our technology represents a novel security solution and we have not yet generated significant sales. Although recent security concerns relating to identification of individuals has increased interest in biometrics generally, it remains an undeveloped, evolving market. Biometric based solutions compete with more traditional security methods including keys, cards, personal identification numbers and security personnel. Acceptance of biometrics as an alternative to such traditional methods depends upon a number of factors including:

the reliability of biometric solutions

public perception regarding privacy concerns

costs involved in adopting and integrating biometric solutions

For these reasons, we are uncertain whether our biometric technology will gain widespread acceptance in any commercial markets or that demand will be sufficient to create a market large enough to produce significant revenue or earnings. Our future success depends, in part, upon business customers adopting biometrics generally, and our solution specifically.

**Biometric technology is a new approach to Internet security which must be accepted in order for our WEB-key® solution to generate significant revenue.**

Our WEB-key® authentication initiative represents a new approach to Internet security which has been adopted on a limited basis by companies which distribute goods, content or software applications over the Internet. The implementation of our WEB-key® solution requires the distribution and use of a finger scanning device and integration of database and server side software. Although we believe our solutions provides a higher level of security for information transmitted over the Internet than existing traditional methods, unless business and consumer markets embrace the use of a scanning device and believe the benefits of increased accuracy outweigh implementation costs, our solution will not gain market acceptance.

**Our software products may contain defects which will make it more difficult for us to establish and maintain customers.**

Although we have completed the development of our core biometric technology, it has only been used by a limited number of business customers. Despite extensive testing during development, our software may contain undetected design faults and software errors, or "bugs" that are discovered only after it has been installed and used by a greater number of customers. Any such defect or error in new or existing software or applications could cause delays in delivering our technology or require design modifications. These could adversely affect our competitive position and cause us to lose potential customers or opportunities. Since our technologies are intended to be utilized to secure physical and electronic access, the effect of any such bugs or delays will likely have a detrimental impact on us. In addition, given that biometric technology generally, and our biometric technology specifically, has yet to gain widespread acceptance in the market, any delays would likely have a more detrimental impact on our business than if we were a more established company.

While we have commenced a significant sales and marketing effort, we have only begun to develop a significant distribution channel and may not have the resources or ability to sustain these efforts or generate any meaningful sales.

**In order to generate revenue from our biometric products, we are dependent upon independent original equipment manufacturers, system integrators and application developers, which we do not control. As a result, it may be more difficult to generate sales.**

We market our technology through licensing arrangements with:

Original equipment manufacturers, system integrators and application developers which develop and market products and applications which can then be sold to end users

Companies which distribute goods, services or software applications over the Internet

As a technology licensing company, our success will depend upon the ability of these manufacturers and developers to effectively integrate our technology into products and services which they market and sell. We have no control over these licensees and cannot assure you that they have the financial, marketing or technical resources to successfully develop and distribute products or

applications acceptable to end users or generate any meaningful revenue for us. These third parties may also offer the products of our competitors to end users.

**We derive nearly all of our revenue from government contracts, which are often non-standard, involve competitive bidding, may be subject to cancellation with or without penalty and may produce volatility in earnings and revenue.**

Most of our business involves providing products and services under contracts with U.S. federal, state and local government agencies. Obtaining contracts from government agencies is challenging, and government contracts often include provisions that are not standard in private commercial transactions. For example, government contracts may:

include provisions that allow the government agency to terminate the contract without penalty under some circumstances;

be subject to purchasing decisions of agencies that are subject to political influence;

contain onerous procurement procedures; and

be subject to cancellation if government funding becomes unavailable.

Securing government contracts can be a protracted process involving competitive bidding. In many cases, unsuccessful bidders may challenge contract awards, which can lead to increased costs, delays and possible loss of the contract for the winning bidder.

**We face intense competition and may not have the financial and human resources necessary to keep up with rapid technological changes, which may result in our technology becoming obsolete.**

The Internet, facility access control and information security markets are subject to rapid technological change and intense competition. We compete with both established biometric companies and a significant number of startup enterprises as well as providers of more traditional methods of access control. Most of our competitors have substantially greater financial and marketing resources than we do and may independently develop superior technologies, which may result in our technology becoming less competitive or obsolete. We may not be able to keep pace with this change. If we are unable to develop new applications or enhance our existing technology in a timely manner in response to technological changes, we will be unable to compete in our chosen markets. In addition, if one or more other biometric technologies such as voice, face, iris, hand geometry or blood vessel recognition are widely adopted, it would significantly reduce the potential market for our fingerprint identification technology.

**We depend on key employees and members of our management team, including our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, in order to achieve our goals. We cannot assure you that we will be able to retain or attract such persons.**

A loss of our current Chairman of the Board of Directors or Chief Executive Officer could severely and negatively impact our operations. Our consulting contract with Thomas J. Colatosti, our Chairman of the Board, expired on December 31, 2006, and has not been renewed. Mr. Colatosti continues to assist the Company in the areas of strategic planning and corporate finance. In addition, we have an employment contract with Michael W. DePasquale, our Chief Executive Officer, through March 28, 2008. Although the contract does not prevent him from resigning, it does contain confidentiality and non-compete clauses which are intended to prevent him from working for a competitor within one year after leaving our Company. Our success depends on our ability to attract, train and retain employees with expertise in developing, marketing and selling software solutions. In order to successfully market our technology, we will need to retain additional engineering, technical

support and marketing personnel. The market for such persons remains highly competitive and our limited financial resources will make it more difficult for us to recruit and retain qualified persons.

**We cannot assure you that the limited intellectual property protection for our core technology provides a meaningful competitive advantage or barrier to entry against our competitors.**

Our success and ability to compete is dependent in part upon proprietary rights to our technology. We rely primarily on a combination of patent, copyright and trademark laws, trade secrets and technical measures to protect our propriety rights. We have filed a patent application relating to both the optic technology and biometrics solution components of our technology wherein several claims have been allowed. In May 2005, the U.S. Patent Office issued us a patent for our Vector Segment fingerprint technology (VST), BIO-key's core biometric analysis and identification technology. We cannot assure you that any additional patents will be issued that we will have the resources to protect any patent from infringement. Although we believe our technology does not currently infringe upon patents held by others, we can not assure you that such infringements do not exist or will not exist in the future, particularly as the number of products and competitors in the biometric industry segment grows.

**We need to obtain additional financing to execute our business plan, which may not be available. If we are unable to raise additional capital or generate significant revenue, we may not be able to continue operations.**

Since our inception, we have not generated any significant revenue (other than revenue from acquired businesses) and have experienced substantial losses, including approximately \$7,806,000 during 2006, excluding the impact related to embedded derivative and warrant fair value adjustments, the extinguishment of debt, and the amortization of debt discounts and deferred financing costs. In March 2004, we completed a private placement equity offering that resulted in approximately \$12,000,000 in gross proceeds to the Company and a private placement convertible debt offering in September 2004 that resulted in approximately \$10,000,000 in gross proceeds to the Company (a portion of which was used to finance the acquisition of Aether Mobile Government). In June 2005, we raised approximately \$5,000,000 in gross proceeds through a private placement convertible debt offering, in January 2006 we received approximately \$1,000,000 in another private placement convertible debt offering, and in August 2006 we raised approximately \$2,000,000 in gross proceeds through a private issuance of equity securities, of which \$1,500,000 was received in cash and \$500,000 was paid by an exchange of rights to declared and unpaid dividends.

We need to obtain additional funding to (i) conduct the sales, marketing and technical support necessary to execute our plan to substantially grow operations, increase revenue and serve a significant customer base; and (ii) provide working capital. Therefore, we need to obtain additional financing through the issuance of debt or equity securities, or to restructure our financial position through similar transactions to what was consummated during 2006. The Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock may be redeemable in cash by the stockholders during the second quarter of 2008, if certain stock price performance conditions are not met. This date was deferred from March 3, 2007 to March 3, 2008 by an agreement with the holders of the Series A Shares on March 28, 2007.

We have not and cannot assure you that we will ever be able to secure any such financing on terms acceptable to us. If we cannot obtain such financing, we may not be able to execute our business plan or continue operations.

**We may not achieve profitability with respect to the law enforcement and public safety components of our business if we are unable to maintain, improve and develop the wireless data services we offer.**

We believe that our future business prospects depend in part on our ability to maintain and improve our current services and to develop new ones on a timely basis. Our services will have to achieve market acceptance, maintain technological competitiveness and meet an expanding range of customer requirements. As a result of the complexities inherent in our service offerings, major new wireless data services and service enhancements require long development and testing periods. We may experience difficulties that could delay or prevent the successful development, introduction or marketing of new services and service enhancements. Additionally, our new services and service enhancements may not achieve market acceptance. If we cannot effectively develop and improve services we may not be able to recover our fixed costs or otherwise become profitable.

**Our law enforcement and public safety division depends upon wireless networks owned and controlled by others.**

If we do not have continued access to sufficient capacity on reliable networks, we may be unable to deliver services and our sales could decrease. Our ability to grow and achieve profitability partly depends on our ability to buy sufficient capacity on the networks of wireless carriers such as Verizon Wireless, Bell South Corporation, Metrolcall, Motient and AT&T Wireless and on the reliability and security of their systems. All of our services are delivered using airtime purchased from third parties. We depend on these companies to provide uninterrupted and bug free service and would not be able to satisfy our customers' needs if they failed to provide the required capacity or needed level of service. In addition, our expenses would increase and our profitability could be materially adversely affected if wireless carriers were to increase the prices of their services. Our existing agreements with the wireless carriers generally have one-year terms. Some of these wireless carriers are, or could become, our competitors and if they compete with us they may refuse to provide us with their services.

**New laws and regulations that impact our law enforcement and public safety division could increase our costs or reduce our opportunities to earn revenue.**

We are not currently subject to direct regulation by the Federal Communications Commission or any other governmental agency, other than regulations applicable to businesses in general. However, in the future, we may become subject to regulation by the FCC or another regulatory agency. In addition, the wireless carriers who supply us airtime and certain of our hardware suppliers are subject to regulation by the FCC and regulations that affect them could increase our costs or reduce our ability to continue selling and supporting our services.

**If we fail to adequately manage our resources, it could have a severe negative impact on our financial results or stock price.**

We could be subject to fluctuations in technology spending by existing and potential customers. Accordingly, we will have to actively manage expenses in a rapidly changing economic environment. This could require reducing costs during economic downturns and selectively growing in periods of economic expansion. If we do not properly manage our resources in response to these conditions, our results of operations could be negatively impacted.

**We granted a blanket security interest in all of our assets to the holders of our secured debt. If we are unable to make our required monthly payments on such debt, or any other event of default occurs, it could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations, and the debt holders may foreclose on our assets.**

As part of our secured convertible debt financing transactions, we granted to Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. and another holder of such secured debt a blanket security interest in all of our assets, including assets of our subsidiary. See the "Management's Discussion and Analysis or Plan of Operation" section of this report. In the event we default in payment on such debt, or any other event of default occurs under the relevant financing documents, and the default is not cured, 120% of the outstanding principal amount of the secured notes, plus accrued interest and fees will accelerate and be due and payable in full. See the "Long Term Obligations" footnote to this report for a list of such potential events of default.

The cash required to pay such accelerated amounts on the secured notes following an event of default would most likely come out of our working capital. As we rely on our working capital for our day to day operations, such a default could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, or financial condition to such extent that we are forced to restructure, file for bankruptcy, sell assets or cease operations. In addition, upon an event of default, the holder of the secured debt could foreclose on our assets or exercise any other remedies available to them. If our assets were foreclosed upon, we were forced to file for bankruptcy or cease operations; stockholders may not receive any proceeds from disposition of our assets and may lose their entire investment in our stock.

**Our obligations under our debt securities may adversely affect our ability to enter into potential significant transactions with other parties.**

As a result of our debt financing transactions with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., the Shaar Fund, Ltd. and other institutional and accredited investors, we incurred significant repayment obligations, and we agreed to certain restrictive covenants. In particular, for so long as 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the convertible term notes remains outstanding, we will need the consent of the holders of such notes before we can take certain actions, including the following:

pay any dividends;

merge, effect a material reorganization, liquidate or dissolve;

materially change the scope of our business; or

create, incur or assume any debt (other than certain trade debt, equipment financings and debt for the purchase of assets in the ordinary course of business).

Accordingly, unless we obtain the noteholders' consent, we may not be able to enter into certain transactions. In addition, in connection with any potential significant transaction (such as a merger, sale of substantially all our assets, joint venture, or similar transaction), it is likely that we would have to pay off such debt obligations and have the applicable security interests released. Although we have the right at any time to prepay our debt obligations, we can only do so upon payment of either 110% or 120% of the then principal balance, plus all other amounts owing under the notes. See the "Long Term Obligations" footnote of this report. Based on an aggregate principal balance of \$4.8 million at December 31, 2006, a complete prepayment would require a cash payment of approximately \$5.3 million. These provisions could have the practical effect of increasing the costs of any potential significant transaction, and restrict our ability to enter into any such transaction.

**Our obligations to the holders of our outstanding preferred stock may further affect our ability to enter into potential significant transactions with other parties.**

We will need to obtain the consent of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock before we can take certain actions, including the following:

a sale or other disposition of any material assets;

an acquisition of a material amount of assets;

engaging in a merger, reorganization or consolidation; or

incur or guaranty any indebtedness in excess of \$50,000.

Accordingly, unless we obtain such consent, we may not be able to enter into certain transactions.

#### **Risks Related To Our Common Stock**

**We have issued a substantial number of securities that are convertible into shares of our common stock which will result in substantial dilution to the ownership interests of our existing shareholders.**

As of December 31, 2006, approximately 51,013,900 shares of our common stock were reserved for issuance upon exercise or conversion of the following securities (at conversion prices applicable as at December 31, 2006):

9,623,900 shares upon conversion of outstanding convertible term notes;

18,711,900 shares upon exercise of outstanding stock options and warrants;

1,817,800 shares upon exercise of options available for future grant under our existing option plans; and

20,860,300 shares or more upon conversion of our outstanding shares of Convertible Preferred Stock and cumulative dividends in arrears.

The exercise or conversion of these securities will result in a significant increase in the number of outstanding shares and substantially dilute the ownership interests of our existing shareholders.

**A substantial number of our convertible securities are convertible into shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$.50 per share. Most of these shares are eligible for public resale. The trading price of our common stock and our ability to raise additional financing may be adversely affected by the influx into the market of such a substantial number of shares.**

Our outstanding Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and cumulative dividends in arrears are convertible into 6,165,564 shares of common stock as of December 31, 2006 at a per share conversion price of \$.50. Although many of the shares issuable upon conversion of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock are eligible for public resale under Securities Exchange Commission Rule 144, we agreed to file a registration statement to cover the public resale of all of these shares. This significant increase in the number of shares available for public sale may have a negative impact on the trading price of our shares and substantially dilute the ownership interests of our existing shareholders. In the event that our stock trades below \$.50 per share, in order to raise additional financing we would likely be required to issue additional shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock at a purchase or conversion price, as applicable, of less than \$.50 per share. Any issuance of shares at a purchase price of less than \$.50 per share would reduce the conversion price of our Series A Convertible Preferred Shares to such lower price. This would require us to issue additional shares upon conversion of our Series A Shares and further dilute the ownership interests of

our existing shareholders. To the extent these factors are viewed negatively by the market, it may provide an

incentive for persons to execute short sales of our common stock that could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

In January 2006, the Company issued Convertible Term Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 to certain investors. The Convertible Notes subsequently converted into 1,000,000 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company, which shares and cumulative dividends are convertible into shares of the Common Stock of the Company at a fixed conversion of \$0.50 per share for an aggregate amount of 2,202,136 shares as at December 31, 2006. Although many of the shares issuable upon conversion of our Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are eligible for public resale under Securities Exchange Commission Rule 144, we agreed to file a registration statement to cover the public resale of all of these shares. This significant increase in the number of shares available for public sale may have a negative impact on the trading price of our shares and substantially dilute the ownership interests of our existing shareholders. In the event that our stock trades below \$.50 per share, in order to raise additional financing we would likely be required to issue additional shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock at a purchase or conversion price, as applicable, of less than \$.50 per share. Any issuance of shares at a purchase price of less than \$.50 per share would reduce the conversion price of our Series B Convertible Preferred Shares to such lower price. This would require us to issue additional shares upon conversion of our Series B Shares and further dilute the ownership interests of our existing shareholders. To the extent these factors are viewed negatively by the market, it may provide an incentive for persons to execute short sales of our common stock that could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

In August 2006, certain subordinated terms noted were converted to shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company, which shares and cumulative dividends are convertible into shares of the Common Stock of the Company at an initial fixed conversion of \$0.50 per share for an aggregate amount of 12,492,638 shares as at December 31, 2006. Although many of the shares issuable upon conversion of our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock are eligible for public resale under Securities Exchange Commission Rule 144, we agreed to file a registration statement to cover the public resale of all of these shares. This significant increase in the number of shares available for public sale may have a negative impact on the trading price of our shares and substantially dilute the ownership interests of our existing shareholders. In the event that our stock trades below \$.50 per share, in order to raise additional financing we would likely be required to issue additional shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock at a purchase or conversion price, as applicable, of less than \$.50 per share. Any issuance of shares at a purchase price of less than \$.50 per share would reduce the conversion price of our Series C Convertible Preferred Shares to such lower price. This would require us to issue additional shares upon conversion of our Series C Shares and further dilute the ownership interests of our existing shareholders. To the extent these factors are viewed negatively by the market, it may provide an incentive for persons to execute short sales of our common stock that could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

**Applicable SEC Rules governing the trading of "penny stocks" limits the trading and liquidity of our common stock, which may affect the trading price of our common stock.**

Our common stock currently trades on the OTC Bulletin Board. Since our common stock continues to trade below \$5.00 per share, our common stock is considered a "penny stock" and is subject to SEC rules and regulations, which impose limitations upon the manner in which our shares can be publicly traded. These regulations require the delivery, prior to any transaction involving a penny stock, of a disclosure schedule explaining the penny stock market and the associated risks. Under these regulations, certain brokers who recommend such securities to persons other than established customers or certain accredited investors must make a special written suitability determination regarding such a purchaser and receive such purchaser's written agreement to a transaction prior to

sale. These regulations have the effect of limiting the trading activity of our common stock and reducing the liquidity of an investment in our common stock.

**We do not intend to pay dividends in the foreseeable future.**

We have never declared or paid a dividend on our common stock. In addition, the terms of our outstanding Convertible Preferred Shares preclude us from declaring or paying a dividend on our common stock unless a dividend is also declared or paid, as applicable, on our Convertible Preferred Shares. We intend to retain earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business and, therefore, do not anticipate paying any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

**The trading price of our common stock may be volatile.**

The trading price of our shares has from time to time fluctuated widely and in the future may be subject to similar fluctuations. The trading price may be affected by a number of factors including the risk factors set forth in this Report as well as our operating results, financial condition, announcements of innovations or new products by us or our competitors, general conditions in the biometrics and access control industries, and other events or factors. Although we believe that approximately 15 registered broker dealers currently make a market in our common stock, we cannot assure you that any of these firms will continue to serve as market makers or have the financial capability to stabilize or support our common stock. A reduction in the number of market makers or the financial capability of any of these market makers could also result in a decrease in the trading volume of and price of our shares. In recent years broad stock market indices, in general, and the securities of technology companies, in particular, have experienced substantial price fluctuations. Such broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the future-trading price of our common stock.

**The selling security holders intend to sell their shares of common stock in the market, which sales may cause our stock price to decline.**

The selling stockholders named in this prospectus intend to sell in the public market 10,183,626 shares of our common stock being registered in this offering. That means that up to 10,183,626 shares may be sold pursuant to this registration statement. Such sales may cause our stock price to decline. Our officers and directors and those shareholders who are significant shareholders as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission will continue to be subject to the provisions of various insider trading and Rule 144 regulations.

**We are subject to compliance with federal and state securities law, which exposes us to potential liabilities, including potential rescission rights. The original resale registration statement of which this prospectus was a part included shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of certain interest and fee obligations owed to the selling securityholders under our outstanding convertible term notes. The inclusion of such interest and fee shares may have violated Section 5 of the Securities Act of 1933.**

We have periodically offered and sold our securities to investors pursuant to certain exemptions from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as well as those of various state securities laws. The shares of our common stock being registered for resale in this offering are issuable upon conversion of our senior and subordinated convertible term notes originally issued and sold on September 29, 2004 to the selling securityholders named in this prospectus, which notes were issued and sold based on exemptions from those registration requirements. The original resale registration statement of which this prospectus was a part included 1,539,526 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of certain interest and fee obligations owed to the selling securityholders under those convertible term notes. The selling securityholders were permitted to accept such shares of our common stock in lieu of cash as payment for the interest and fees that would accrue under those

convertible term notes subsequent to the initial filing date of the registration statement. After the effectiveness date of the registration statement, the Company removed all of the interest and fee shares from the registration statement. Including such interest and fee shares in the original resale registration statement before the potential recipients had made their investment decision to purchase those shares, however, may be deemed to have been a violation of Section 5 of the Securities Act of 1933. If so, the selling securityholders could seek to rescind their purchases of the convertible term notes if they so desired. If investors were successful in seeking rescission, we would face severe financial demands that could adversely affect our business and operations.

#### **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future financial position, business strategy and plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. The words "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "will," "may," "future," "plan," "intend" and "expect" and similar expressions generally identify forward-looking statements. Although we believe that our plans, intentions and expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot be sure that they will be achieved. Actual results may differ materially due to a number of factors. Many of these factors are set forth in the "RISK FACTORS" section of this prospectus. Actual results may differ materially from the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. These factors are not intended to represent a complete list of the general or specific factors that may affect us. It should be recognized that other factors, including general economic factors and business strategies, may be significant, presently or in the future. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

The shares are being registered hereunder for resale by the selling security holders. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling security holders. We will receive the proceeds from the exercise price of certain warrants held by the selling security holders to the extent that such warrants are exercised. We expect to use the proceeds of any such sales for general working capital purposes.

**MARKET FOR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

Our common stock currently trades on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol "BKYI". The following table sets forth the range of high and low bid prices per share of our common stock for each of the calendar quarters identified below as reported by the OTC Bulletin Board. These quotations represent inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, markdown or commission, and may not represent actual transactions.

<b>2006:</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
Quarter ended December 31, 2006	\$ 0.53	\$ 0.32
Quarter ended September 30, 2006	0.49	0.39
Quarter ended June 30, 2006	0.67	0.40
Quarter ended March 31, 2006	0.94	0.58
<b>2005:</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
Quarter ended December 31, 2005	\$ 0.81	\$ 0.50
Quarter ended September 30, 2005	1.21	0.74
Quarter ended June 30, 2005	1.39	0.99
Quarter ended March 31, 2005	1.63	1.13
<b>2004:</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
Quarter ended December 31, 2004	\$ 1.61	\$ 0.74
Quarter ended September 30, 2004	1.43	0.60
Quarter ended June 30, 2004	3.00	1.26
Quarter ended March 31, 2004	1.85	1.03
<b>2003:</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
Quarter ended December 31, 2003	\$ 1.40	\$ 0.53
Quarter ended September 30, 2003	0.59	0.38
Quarter ended June 30, 2003	0.64	0.30
Quarter ended March 31, 2003	0.73	0.35

The last price of our common stock as reported on the OTC Bulletin Board on March 30, 2007 was \$0.24 per share.

**Holders**

As of March 1, 2007, the number of stockholders of record of our common stock was 191.

**Dividends**

We have not paid any cash dividends on our common stock to date, and have no intention of paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. The terms of our outstanding Convertible Preferred Stock preclude us from declaring or paying a dividend on our common stock unless a dividend is also declared or paid, as applicable, on our Convertible Preferred Stock. The declaration and payment of dividends on our common stock is also subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and certain limitations imposed under the Delaware General Corporation Law. The timing, amount and form of dividends, if any, will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements and other factors deemed relevant by our Board of Directors.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OR PLAN OF OPERATION

This Management's Discussion and Analysis or Plan of Operation and other parts of this Report contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. All forward-looking statements included in this Report are based on information available to us on the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors, including those set forth in the section captioned "RISK FACTORS" in Item 1 and elsewhere in this Report. The following should be read in conjunction with our audited financial statements included elsewhere herein.

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis or Plan of Operation ("MD&A") is intended to help you understand BIO-key International (the "Company", "we", "us" or "our"). MD&A is provided as a supplement to and should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the accompanying notes. The results included in this MD&A have been restated. Our MD&A includes the following sections:

OVERVIEW provides a description of our business, the major items that affected our business, and how we analyze our business. It then provides an analysis of our overall 2006 performance and a description of the significant events impacting 2006 and thereafter.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS provides an analysis of the consolidated and segment results of operations for 2006 compared to 2005.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES provides an overview of our cash flows, financing, contractual obligations, and liquidity outlook.

RESTATEMENT provides a description and reconciliation of the restatement. For additional information, see Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note B, Restatement of Previously Issued Financial Statements.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES provides a discussion of our accounting policies that require critical judgment, assumptions and estimates.

RECENT ACCOUNTING STANDARDS by reference to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements provides a description of accounting standards which we have not yet been required to implement and may be applicable to our operations, as well as those significant accounting standards which were adopted during 2006.

### OVERVIEW

#### Our Business

We develop and market proprietary fingerprint identification biometric technology and software solutions. We also deliver advanced identification solutions and information services to law enforcement departments, public safety agencies and other government and private sector customers. Our mobile wireless technology provides first responders with critical, reliable, real-time data and images from local, state and national databases.

We pioneered the development of automated, finger identification technology that can be used without the aid of non-automated methods of identification such as a personal identification, password, token, smart card, ID card, credit card, passport, driver's license or other form of possession or knowledge based identification. This advanced BIO-key identification technology improves both the accuracy and speed of finger-based biometrics and is the only finger identification algorithm that has been certified by the International Computer Security Association (ICSA).

Since our inception in 1993, we have spent substantial time and effort in completing the development of what we believe is the most discriminating and effective finger biometric technology available. During the past two years, our focus has shifted to marketing and selling this technology and completing strategic acquisitions that can help us leverage our capability to deliver identification solutions. We have built a direct sale force of professionals with substantial experience in selling technology solutions to government and corporate customers.

On March 30, 2004, we acquired all of the outstanding capital stock of Public Safety Group, Inc., a privately-held provider of wireless solutions for law enforcement and public safety markets based in Winter Park, Florida, in exchange for an aggregate of 2,422,108 shares of our common stock, \$500,000 in cash, and our assumption of \$600,000 in aggregate net liabilities of PSG. The acquisition was completed pursuant to the terms of an agreement and plan of merger by and among the Company, BIO-key Acquisition Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, PSG and all of the shareholders of PSG. As a result of this transaction, PSG became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company.

On September 30, 2004, we completed our acquisition of the Mobile Government Division from Aether Systems Inc. Pursuant to the Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of August 16, 2004 by and among the Company, Aether, Cerulean Technology, Inc. and SunPro, Inc., the Company paid Aether a purchase price of \$10,000,000 in cash, subject to post-closing adjustments to reflect changes in Aether Mobile Government's working capital and cash flows since June 30, 2004. Post-closing working capital adjustments resulted in an additional payment by the Company of \$341,878 in December 2004. In connection with this acquisition, the Company issued a subordinated secured promissory note to Aether in the face amount of \$6,884,588 (the "Aether Note"). The Aether Note evidences a contingent reimbursement obligation of the Company to Aether and a surety fee payable by the Company to Aether, in each case with respect to a letter of credit maintained by Aether for the Company's benefit in connection with the acquisition. The Company's obligations under the Aether Note are secured by a security interest granted to Aether in all or substantially all of the Company's assets, subordinate to the security interest described in the "Long-Term Obligations" footnote to this annual report.

The Mobile Government Division provides wireless data solutions for use by public safety organizations, primarily state and local police, fire and rescue and emergency medical services organizations that enable such organizations to access law enforcement databases to validate identities and obtain suspect information. Its public safety solutions are integrated into fifty (50) different state databases, as well as local and federal databases, and its products deliver real-time information in seconds, without the need for human dispatchers or other resources.

## **INTRODUCTION**

During 2004 and 2005, the Company integrated the products, operations and technology acquired from the Public Safety Group in March 2004 and Aether Systems in September 2004, in an effort to leverage new business opportunities. In the fourth quarter of 2005, the Company restructured its operations into three business segments: Biometrics, Law Enforcement and Fire Safety. Each segment is headed by a General Manager and organized to quickly respond to market needs as well as to drive down costs to achieve profitability. Management believes that this initiative has led to increased opportunities in 2006 as the General Managers develop their organizations. A detailed analysis of each segment can be found below.

**RESULTS OF OPERATIONS***Consolidated Results of Operations**Two Year % trend*

	Years ended December 31,	
	2006	2005
	(As Restated)	
<b>Revenues</b>		
Services	72%	76%
License fees and other	28%	24%
	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>
<b>Costs and other expenses</b>		
Cost of services	17%	20%
Cost of license fees and other	5%	7%
	<u>22%</u>	<u>27%</u>
Gross Profit	<u>78%</u>	<u>73%</u>
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Selling, general and administrative	68%	83%
Research, development and engineering	43%	48%
	<u>111%</u>	<u>131%</u>
Operating loss	(33)%	(58)%
<b>Other income (deductions)</b>		
Total other income (deductions)	(40)%	32%
<b>NET INCOME (LOSS)</b>	<u>(73)%</u>	<u>(26)%</u>

In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2005, the Company's consolidated operations were divided into three segments: Law, Fire and Biometric. Prior to this segmentation of the business management evaluated the business as one consolidated operation. For presentation and comparability purposes the allocation of costs between segments for prior periods have been estimated.

The Company evaluates performance and allocates resources based on revenues and operating income (loss). Operating income (loss) for each segment includes selling, general and administrative expenses directly attributable to the segment in addition to those allocated as a percentage based on the segments' revenues and other factors. The segmentation of operating income as noted above and detailed below reflects how management now evaluates its business. Assets for the Company are

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

commingled and are related to all operating segments. Management does not evaluate or identify the operating assets of the segments separately.

	2006	2005	2006-2005	
			\$ Chg	% Chg
<b>Revenues</b>				
<b>Law Enforcement</b>				
Service	\$ 8,069,005	\$ 7,886,000	\$ 183,005	2%
License & other	2,357,112	2,638,938	(281,826)	(11)%
	<u>10,426,117</u>	<u>10,524,938</u>	<u>(98,821)</u>	<u>(1)%</u>
<b>Fire Safety</b>				
Service	2,801,513	2,814,616	(13,103)	0%
License & other	1,104,941	406,470	698,471	172%
	<u>3,906,454</u>	<u>3,221,086</u>	<u>685,368</u>	<u>21%</u>
<b>Biometrics</b>				
Service	79,377	161,033	(81,656)	(51)%
License & other	781,677	319,038	462,639	145%
	<u>861,054</u>	<u>480,071</u>	<u>380,983</u>	<u>79%</u>
<i>Total Revenue</i>	<u>\$ 15,193,625</u>	<u>\$ 14,226,095</u>	<u>\$ 967,530</u>	<u>7%</u>
<b>Cost of goods sold</b>				
<b>Law Enforcement</b>				
Service	\$ 1,629,627	\$ 2,260,845	\$ (631,218)	(28)%
License & other	482,794	679,170	(196,376)	(29)%
	<u>2,112,421</u>	<u>2,940,015</u>	<u>(827,594)</u>	<u>(28)%</u>
<b>Fire Safety</b>				
Service	950,503	602,317	348,186	58%
License & other	81,626	165,074	(83,448)	(51)%
	<u>1,032,129</u>	<u>767,391</u>	<u>264,738</u>	<u>34%</u>
<b>Biometrics</b>				
Service	93,693	42,980	50,713	118%
License & other	158,463	93,247	65,216	70%
	<u>252,156</u>	<u>136,227</u>	<u>115,929</u>	<u>85%</u>
<i>Total COGS</i>	<u>\$ 3,396,706</u>	<u>\$ 3,843,633</u>	<u>\$ (446,927)</u>	<u>(12)%</u>

**Revenues**

*Law Enforcement*

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Service revenue for the segment for the year ended December 31, 2006 included approximately \$1,409,000 from a long-term project that the Company had participated in as a subcontractor. The amount resulted from a cash payment of approximately \$571,000 along with approximately \$838,000 of revenue that was previously deferred until evidence of full acceptance by the end user was received by the Company. That increase was offset by a reduction in revenue from other longer-term project work that was present in 2005, as the Company moves to more of a license-based model.

*Fire Safety*

The increase in revenue for this segment over the prior year was driven by increased license sales, including a full year of sales of the Fire RMS product that was introduced mid-year 2005. Sales in 2006 also included increased sales through one of the Company's channel partners. Management expects this increase in market presence to continue, and will continue to focus resources on this segment.

*Biometrics*

A substantial portion of the revenue for the year ended December 31, 2006, was attributable to a large license order in Q1 2006 from a new customer. However, revenue in this segment continues to be inconsistent and unpredictable as the market for the Biometrics' products continues to develop slowly.

*Costs of goods sold*

*Law Enforcement*

The decrease in Service Costs for the 2006 year were attributable to a reduction in personnel and related expenses that were needed in connection with several long term projects that were completed in 2005.

The cost of License and Other Revenues derived primarily from product sales for which we are required to pay a royalty. The decrease in cost is primarily driven by the sales mix and is solely dependent specifically on what products were sold.

*Fire Safety*

Services costs have increased over the prior year primarily from the addition of dedicated support and implementation staff to support the increasing customer base in the Fire Safety segment.

License and other costs are attributable primarily to revenues derived from product sales for which we are required to pay a royalty. The decrease in cost is primarily driven by the sales volume in addition to product mix. These costs are solely dependent specifically on what products were sold.

*Biometrics*

The increase in Service costs are the result of an increased allocation of a customer support person's time to the segment to support the larger customer base in 2006.

License and other costs are primarily related to the hardware costs related to sales of biometric fingerprint readers. The change in cost of goods sold is directly attributable to the product mix between types of readers sold and the volume of readers sold.

*Selling, general and administrative*

	2006	2005	2006-2005	
			\$ Chg	% Chg
<b>Law Enforcement</b>	\$ 4,944,737	\$ 7,471,524	\$ (2,526,787)	(34)%
<b>Fire Safety</b>	3,037,050	2,802,220	234,830	8%
<b>Biometrics</b>	2,329,230	1,550,865	778,365	50%
<b>Total</b>	\$ 10,311,017	\$ 11,824,609	\$ (1,513,592)	(13)%

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

As discussed previously, the Company restructured its operations into three business segments: Biometrics, Law Enforcement and Fire Safety in the fourth quarter of 2005. For 2005, SG&A costs were allocated to the segments based on several factors including management's estimates and percentage of revenue. For 2006, sales expenses were a direct cost to the segment, with G&A costs allocated between business segments on fixed percentages which had been established by management during the budgeting process.

The overall decline in total SG&A costs for the year ended December 31, 2006 as compared to the 2005 year, is primarily attributable to the continued focus of management on the cost reduction initiatives which commenced during the fourth quarter of 2005. Significant reductions in selling expenses (including personnel costs and commissions) were partially offset by additional costs related to reporting and compliance that the Company has experienced due to the restatements of our previously filed financial statements, and amendments of our previously filed registration statements.

Management believes the appropriate resources are in place to support its strategic goals, but also continues to analyze the expense structure to explore ways in which to further reduce costs, through synergies and increased system efficiencies.

### *Research, development and engineering*

	2006-2005			
	2006	2005	\$ Chg	% Chg
<b>Law Enforcement</b>	\$ 3,812,117	\$ 3,931,265	\$ (119,148)	(3)%
<b>Fire Safety</b>	1,304,874	1,207,263	97,611	8%
<b>Biometrics</b>	1,397,362	1,707,507	(310,145)	(18)%
<b>Total</b>	\$ 6,514,353	\$ 6,846,035	\$ (331,682)	(5)%

The decrease in total R&D expenses in 2006 as compared to 2005 is primarily due to lower personnel and related expenses. Management believes the appropriate resources are in place to support its strategic goals and expenses should remain relatively flat in total dollars.

#### *Law Enforcement*

R & D costs have decreased slightly for the year ended December 31, 2006 as compared to 2005, primarily due to staff and cost structure reductions undertaken by management in the fourth quarter of 2005.

#### *Fire Safety*

R & D costs have increased slightly for the year ended December 31, 2006 as compared to 2005, as the Company added additional resources in this segment to support the increased demand for its Fire segment products

#### *Biometrics*

R & D costs have decreased for the year ended December 31, 2006, as compared to 2005, due to lower personnel costs. As the Company continues to develop further integration of its Biometric software solutions in other products with in Company it has required less direct resources in the segment.

*Other income and expense*

	2006-2005			
	2006	2005	\$ Chg	% Chg
	(As Restated)			
Interest income	\$	\$ 35,958	\$ (35,958)	(100)%
Interest expense	(5,730,712)	(4,521,344)	(1,209,368)	27%
Derivative and warrant fair value adjustments	7,542,666	9,154,951	(1,612,285)	(18)%
Gain (loss) on sale of marketable securities		(20,000)	20,000	(100)%
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(7,815,717)		(7,815,717)	n/a
Other income (expense)	(48,637)	(34,767)	(13,870)	40%
	<u>\$ (6,052,400)</u>	<u>\$ 4,614,798</u>	<u>\$ (10,667,198)</u>	<u>(231)%</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2006, consolidated interest expense increased approximately \$1,209,000 or 27% as compared to the 2005 year. Interest expense includes amounts accrued on senior and subordinated convertible debt, and on the letter of credit arrangement, as well for the amortization of debt discounts, and deferred financing costs. The increase in interest expense during 2006 was primarily related to the default interest and the liquidating damages provisions enforced with respect to the convertible debt and preferred stock instruments. These provisions were triggered due to the Company breaching certain registration right agreement clauses during the year. The increase in interest expense was offset by the exchange of certain debt instruments to preferred stock in August 2006.

For the year ended December 31, 2006, derivative and warrant fair value adjustments decreased when compared to the 2005 year, due to changes in the fair market value of embedded derivatives and detachable warrants issued with convertible debt issued in 2004 and 2005, as well as changes in the fair market value of derivatives recorded as a result of financings in 2006. The changes represent non-cash income and expense charges to the statement of operations. The fair value of the derivatives will fluctuate based on; our stock price on the valuation date, the debt conversion price, the volatility of our stock price over a period of time, changes in the value of the risk free interest rate, and the time to maturity of the outstanding debt and the time to conversion or redemption of preferred stock at different points in time.

As mentioned in Note L and Note Q to the consolidated financial statements, the balance of the embedded derivatives, warrants, and unamortized discounts with respect to the 2004 and 2005 financings were extinguished as part of the January and August 2006 debt restructurings. These events precipitated the recording of the above "loss on extinguishment of debt," during the year ended December 31, 2006. There was no such event during the year ended December 31, 2005.

**LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES****OPERATING ACTIVITIES OVERVIEW**

The net cash used in operating activities during 2006 was \$3,551,455, as compared to \$4,513,497 in 2005. Some of the major drivers of this change are discussed in more detail below. The Company's income statement includes five non-cash items which made the most significant contributions to the net cash used in operating activities in 2006 and 2005.

The Company issued notes in 2004 and 2005 and preferred stock in 2006, all of which contained embedded derivatives, and associated warrants. In 2006 and 2005, the Company recognized gains of approximately \$7,543,000 and \$9,155,000 respectively, related to the decrease in value of the derivatives and associated warrants. The decrease in value is driven mainly by the decline in value of the underlying BIO-key stock.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

The Company recorded approximately \$7,816,000 and \$0 of charges in 2006 and 2005, respectively, for the non-cash expense related to the extinguishment of debt as a result of its January and August 2006 refinancings.

A debt discount was identified when the 2004 and 2005 notes were initially recorded to reflect the fair market value of the embedded derivatives and warrants associated with the debt. The discount is amortized using the effective interest method into earnings over the life of the related debt. In 2006 and 2005, the company recorded non-cash interest expense related to the amortization of the debt discount of approximately \$2,774,000 and \$2,098,000 respectively.

The company recorded approximately \$864,000 and \$1,324,000 of charges in 2006 and 2005, respectively, for the non-cash expense of amortizing intangible assets.

The Company recorded approximately \$727,000 and \$664,000 of charges in 2006 and 2005, respectively, for the non-cash expense of issuing options and warrants to non employees for services.

For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, the Company reported positive cash flows related to a decrease in costs and earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts of approximately \$3,106,000 and \$2,469,000, respectively. Costs and earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts represent services which have been performed on long term contracts but have not been invoiced at year end due to milestones contained within the contracts. During 2006 and 2005, the Company was able to bill the customers due to the fact the milestones had been reached. A corresponding increase of approximately \$1,336,000 and decrease of approximately 345,000 in accounts receivable was experienced during 2006 and 2005 respectively, which indicated the majority of amounts transferred from the costs and earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts during the period were collected by the Company.

The Company also experienced a positive cash flow from an increase of approximately \$613,000 and \$1,192,000 in deferred revenue from 2006 and 2005 respectively, due to customers who had purchased and paid for maintenance agreements which the company had to earn typically over a one year period.

The overall major drivers in operating cash flow are the current operating costs which are greater than the current revenues. The company has experienced improvements related to the ratio of operating expenses to revenues and expects this trend to continue to improve until such time as the Company is able to generate sustained profitability.

### ***FINANCING ACTIVITIES OVERVIEW***

#### ***Financing Activities***

##### **2005 Senior and Subordinate Term Notes**

On June 8, 2005, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Senior Purchase Agreement") with an institutional investor. Under the Senior Purchase Agreement, the Company issued a Secured Convertible Term Note (the "Senior Convertible Note") in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,000,000, convertible into Common Stock of the Company in certain circumstances at \$0.85 per share, and issued a warrant (the "Senior Warrant") to purchase an aggregate of 444,444 shares of the Common Stock at a per share exercise price of \$1.00. The aggregate consideration received by the Company, net of all fees and expenses, for the Senior Convertible Note and the Senior Warrant was approximately \$1,841,000. The proceeds from this transaction were used for working capital purposes. The Company's obligations under the Senior Purchase Agreement and the Senior Convertible Notes are secured by a security interest in all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Under the terms of the Senior Convertible Note, we are required to make monthly payments of accrued interest only beginning on July 1, 2005. In addition, the Senior Convertible Note provides for monthly payments of principal in equal 1/32 increments thereof, plus accrued interest, commencing October 1, 2005.

We entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, effective as of May 31, 2005, (the "Subordinated Purchase Agreement") with existing shareholders of the Company and other accredited investors (collectively, the "Subordinated Investors"). Under the Subordinated Purchase Agreement, the Company issued Convertible Term Notes (the "Subordinated Convertible Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,794,723, respectively convertible into Common Stock of the Company in certain circumstances at \$0.70 per share, and issued warrants (the "Subordinated Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 828,066 shares of the Common Stock at a per share exercise price of \$1.00. The aggregate consideration received by the Company, net of all fees and expenses, for such Subordinated Convertible Notes and Subordinated Warrants was approximately \$2,411,000. The proceeds from this transaction were used for working capital purposes. The Subordinated Convertible Notes were issued at a purchase price equal to \$900 for each \$1,000 of principal amount of the Note.

Certain Subordinated Investors purchased additional Subordinated Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$450,000 and received additional Subordinated Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 133,333 shares of Common Stock at a per share exercise price of \$1.00. The aggregate consideration received by the Company net of all fees and expenses for such Subordinated Convertible Notes and Subordinated Warrants was \$404,500, which was paid by the Subordinated Investors on July 8, 2005.

Under the terms of the Subordinated Convertible Notes, we are required to make quarterly payments of accrued interest only beginning on September 1, 2005. In addition, the Subordinated Convertible Notes provide for quarterly payments of principal in equal increments thereof, plus accrued interest, commencing September 1, 2006 through May 31, 2008, which payments may be made in shares of common stock at the option of each note holder.

### **2005 Amendment and Waivers**

The Company entered into an Amendment and Waiver with Laurus, dated as of August 31, 2005, pursuant to which the Company was permitted to defer the payment of the monthly principal amounts due and payable for the months of September, October, November and December 2005 under both (a) the Secured Convertible Term Note in the original principal amount of \$5,000,000 issued by the Company to Laurus on September 29, 2004 (the "September 2004 Note"), and (b) the Secured Convertible Term Note in the original principal amount of \$2,000,000 issued by the Company to Laurus on June 8, 2005 (the "June 2005 Note"), such aggregate deferred principal amounts being equal to \$625,000 and \$187,500, respectively. The deferred principal amount under the September 2004 Note is now due on September 29, 2007, the maturity date of that note, and will be paid at the same time the final payments due with respect to that note upon maturity. The deferred principal amount under the June 2005 Note is now due on June 7, 2008, the maturity date of that note, and will be paid at the same time the final payments due with respect to that note upon maturity. The Company will remain obligated to pay all monthly interest amounts under these notes as they are currently due.

The Company also entered into Amendment and Waivers, dated as of August 31, 2005, pursuant to which certain Subordinated Investors allowed the Company to defer the payment of the monthly principal amounts due and payable for the months of September, October, November and December 2005 under the Convertible Term Notes in the aggregate original principal amount of \$2,800,000 issued by the Company to the Subordinated Investors on September 29, 2004 (the "Subordinated Notes"), such aggregate deferred principal amount being equal to \$350,004. The deferred principal amount under each Subordinated Note is now due on September 29, 2007, the

maturity date of each such note, and will be paid at the same time the final payments due with respect to each such note upon maturity. The Company will remain obligated to pay all monthly interest amounts under these notes as they are currently due.

#### **2006 Amendment and Waiver**

The Company entered into an Amendment No. 1 to its Subordinated Secured Promissory Note, dated as of January 23, 2006, with Aether Systems, Inc. Pursuant to the Aether Note Amendment, the Subordinated Secured Promissory Note issued by the Company to Aether on September 30, 2004 in the aggregate maximum principal amount of \$6,884,588 was amended to increase such aggregate maximum principal amount to \$7,884,588. The Aether Note evidences a contingent reimbursement obligation of the Company to Aether and a surety fee payable by the Company to Aether, in each case with respect to a letter of credit maintained by Aether for the Company's benefit in connection with the Company's acquisition of the Mobile Government Division of Aether on September 30, 2004. The Company's obligations under the Aether Note remain secured by a security interest granted to Aether in all or substantially all of the Company's assets subordinated to the security interest of Laurus pursuant to the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes.

The Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, effective as of January 23, 2006, with The Shaar Fund, Ltd., Longview Fund, L.P. and Longview Special Finance. Under the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company issued to the Purchasers Convertible Term Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000. The Convertible Notes converted into shares of the Series B Preferred Stock of the Company, which shares are convertible into shares of the Common Stock of the Company at an initial fixed conversion price of \$0.70 per share.

Effective as of January 23, 2006, BIO-key International, Inc. entered into an Amendment and Waiver with Laurus Master Fund Ltd. in connection with the Secured Convertible Notes currently held by Laurus. Under the Secured Notes Amendment and Waiver, the Secured Notes issued by the Company to Laurus on September 29, 2004 in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,000,000 and on June 7, 2008 in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,000,000 were amended as follows: (i) the maturity date of the September 2004 Note was extended to January 1, 2008; (ii) the maturity date of the June 2005 Note was extended to December 1, 2008, and (iii) the fixed conversion price under each of the Secured Notes was reset from \$1.35 to \$0.85 per share. In addition, the exercise price of all warrants to purchase Common Stock of the Company held by Laurus was reset to \$1.00 per share.

Effective as of January 23, 2006, the Company also entered into an Amendment and Waiver with certain holders of its Subordinated Convertible Promissory Notes. Under the Subordinated Notes Amendment and Waiver, the Subordinated Notes issued by the Company on September 29, 2004 in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,288,221 and on May 31, 2005 in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,244,723 were amended as follows: (i) the maturity dates were extended from September 29, 2007 and May 31, 2008, respectively, to January 1, 2009; (ii) the interest rate was fixed at fifteen percent (15%); (iii) all principal amounts are due at the maturity date and shall be paid in shares of Common Stock priced at \$0.70 per share if the average closing price of the Common Stock for the thirty (30) trading days immediately preceding the maturity date is greater than \$1.10; (iv) interest shall be paid, at the Company's election, in cash or shares of Common Stock, with the Common Stock priced at the average closing price of the Common Stock for the ten (10) trading days immediately preceding the repayment date; and (v) the currently applicable fixed conversion price was amended to \$0.70 per share. In addition, the exercise price of all warrants to purchase Common Stock held by the Subordinated Note Holders that currently have an exercise price greater than \$1.00 per share was reset to \$1.00 per share. In connection with this financing, we also reduced the conversion price of the Series A Convertible Preferred shares held by the Shaar Fund Ltd. to \$0.70 per share.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Effective as of August 10, 2006, the Company also entered into an Amendment and Waiver with Laurus in connection with the holder of its Secured Convertible Notes currently held by Laurus. Under the Amendment and Waiver, the September 2004 Note and June 2005 Note were amended as follows: (i) the principal amounts due and payable under the 2004 Note and the 2005 Note for the months of August and September 2006, respectively, shall be paid in shares of the Company's Common Stock priced at \$0.50 per share; and (ii) the principal amount due and payable under the 2004 Note for the months of October, November and December 2006 is deferred until January 1, 2008, the final maturity date of the 2004 Note, and the principal amount due and payable under the 2005 Note for the months of October, November and December 2006 is deferred until December 1, 2008, the final maturity date of the 2005 Note. Pursuant to this Amendment and Waiver, the Company issued 150,000 shares of its common stock to Laurus as consideration for the principal payment deferral. In connection with this financing, the Company reduced the conversion price under each of the September 2004 Note and June 2005 Note to \$0.50 per share.

Effective as of August 10, 2006, the Company also entered into a Securities Exchange Agreement with certain holders of its Subordinated Convertible Promissory Notes. Under the Securities Exchange Agreement, certain Subordinated Notes issued by the Company on September 29, 2004 in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,288,221 and on May 31, 2005 in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,244,723 were amended as follows: (i) the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, and liquidated damages were exchanged for shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock; and (ii) in addition, the exercise price of all warrants held by Subordinated Note Holders dated May 31, 2005 and January 23, 2006, to purchase Common Stock of the Company was reset to \$0.50 per share. In connection with this financing, the Company also reduced the conversion price of the Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred shares to \$0.50 per share.

The Company entered into (i) a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Trellus Securities Purchase Agreement"), dated as of August 10, 2006, with Trellus Partners, L.P. ("Trellus") and (ii) a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Shaar Securities Purchase Agreement"), dated as of August 10, 2006, with Shaar. Under the Trellus Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company (i) issued and sold 3,000,000 shares of its Common Stock (the "Trellus Shares") to Trellus, at a purchase price of \$0.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,500,000 and (ii) issued a warrant to Trellus (the "Trellus Warrant") to purchase up to an aggregate of 400,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share.

Under the Shaar Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to (i) issue and sell 1,000,000 shares of its Common Stock (the "Shaar Shares") to Shaar, at a purchase price of \$0.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$500,000 to be paid by exchanging Shaar's rights in an aggregate amount of \$500,000 by an exchange of rights to declared and unpaid dividends on the Shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock currently held by Shaar; and (ii) issue a warrant to Shaar (the "Shaar Warrant") to purchase up to an aggregate of 133,333 shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share.

### ***Liquidity outlook***

At December 31, 2006, our total of cash and cash equivalents was approximately \$627,000. The total was approximately \$1,423,000 at December 31, 2005. We have financed ourselves through access to the capital markets by issuing debt securities, convertible preferred stock and common stock.

We currently require approximately \$1,700,000 per month, excluding debt related payments, to conduct our operations. During the fourth quarter of 2006, we generated approximately \$4,012,000 of revenue and expect it to increase quarterly in 2007. During the first quarter of 2007, the Company incurred approximately \$400,000 in legal and accounting fees with respect to the unsuccessful takeover

bid for a Canadian organization (refer Note X Events occurring subsequent to December 31, 2006 for more information). The amount is expected to be paid over the first six months of 2007.

During 2006, the Company incurred significant expenses in order to complete several SB-2 registration statements related to various financing transactions. While the Company does not expect these costs to continue into 2007, there will be additional costs incurred in order for the Company to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

In August 2006, the Company agreed with certain 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Investors to exchange the principal amounts outstanding under their 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, and certain liquidated damages, for shares of the Company's Series C Convertible Preferred Stock. The exchange enabled the Company to reduce its debt dependence, and short-term repayment obligations significantly.

We need to obtain additional funding to (i) conduct the sales, marketing and technical support necessary to execute our plan to substantially grow operations, increase revenue and serve a significant customer base; and (ii) provide working capital. Therefore, we need to obtain additional financing through the issuance of debt or equity securities, or to restructure our financial position through similar transactions to what was consummated during 2006. The Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock may be redeemable in cash by the stockholders during the second quarter of 2008, if certain stock price performance conditions are not met. This date was deferred from March 3, 2007 to March 3, 2008 by an agreement with the holders of the Series A shares on March 28, 2007.

Due to several factors, including our history of losses and limited revenue, our former and current independent auditors have included an explanatory paragraph in opinions they have previously issued related to our annual financial statements as to the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our long-term viability and growth will depend upon the successful commercialization of our technologies and our ability to obtain adequate financing. To the extent that we require such additional financing, no assurance can be given that any form of additional financing will be available on terms acceptable to us, that adequate financing will be obtained to meet our needs, or that such financing would not be dilutive to existing stockholders. If available financing is insufficient or unavailable or we fail to continue to generate meaningful revenue, we may be required to further reduce operating expenses, delay the expansion of operations, be unable to pursue merger or acquisition candidates, or continue as a going concern.

## CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

We have various contractual obligations impacting our liquidity. The following represents some of our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2006:

	<u>Total</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
Non-cancelable operating leases	\$ 2,198,121	\$ 1,285,970	\$ 874,605	\$ 36,089	\$ 1,457
Senior secured convertible term notes	4,797,895	3,048,421	1,749,474		
Subordinated unsecured convertible term notes	17,188	17,188			
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total	\$ 7,013,204	\$ 4,351,579	\$ 2,624,079	\$ 36,089	\$ 1,457
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

The Company does not own any real estate but conducts operations from four leased premises. These non-cancelable operating leases expire a various dates through 2010. In addition to base rent, the Company pays for property taxes, maintenance, insurance and other occupancy expenses according to the terms of the individual leases.

## RESTATEMENT

In the process of reviewing our registration statement for the securities issued in our June 2005 financing, the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") raised questions with regard to our convertible term notes suggesting that we consider EITF 00-19 "Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments Indexed to, and Potentially Settled in, a Company's Own Stock" to evaluate whether there were any embedded derivative instruments and if so, whether they should be accounted for as an equity or liability classification. The SEC staff suggested that we review the methodology used in the valuations of the embedded derivative instruments and also review whether warrants issued with our 2004 financing should be accounted for as an equity or liability classification. The SEC staff also commented that the Company should review the convertible notes issued in fiscal 2003 and 2004. The SEC staff also asked us to review adjustments to revenue made in the fourth quarter of 2004. The SEC staff raised the question of whether the transactions had a material impact on previously filed Exchange Act reports and would be better characterized as restatements.

There were several items that were identified as requiring restatement, these items were:

### *Revenue Recognition*

The Company reviewed contracts and purchase agreements related to certain non-governmental customers and identified specific contracts for which the initial accounting inflated annual and quarterly revenues and earnings in violation of generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). These practices were primarily the result of recognizing revenue on transactions with customers that were not creditworthy and recognizing revenue when the earnings process had not been completed. The revenue and related cost has been adjusted on the income statement as well as the related balance sheet accounts.

### *Accounting for Convertible Financing Arrangements*

The Company reviewed the initial accounting for the 7% Convertible Notes issued in 2003, the Senior and Subordinated Convertible Term Notes issued in 2004 and the Senior and Subordinated Convertible Term Notes issued in 2005. During the review the company identified that EITF 00-19 should be applied to evaluate whether any embedded derivative instruments qualify as equity instruments or as liabilities. As such certain embedded derivatives were identified that met the conditions set forth under paragraph 12 of SFAS No. 133. These embedded derivative instruments have been evaluated using EITF 00-19 paragraphs 12 to 32 and determined that these instruments would not be classified as components of stockholders equity. The instruments have been deemed liabilities, and as such will be subject to SFAS 133 and should be recorded at fair value. Features that have been evaluated and determined to require such treatment include:

The principal conversion option

The monthly payments conversion option

The interest rate adjustment provisions.

Additionally, it was identified that certain other components of the related financings were also incorrectly accounted for. This includes the warrants issued with the above financing and the costs incurred by Company in obtaining the above financings. The correction of prior errors affected the subsequent accounting for debt conversions to equity as well as the amortization of related discounts and deferred finance charges associated with the above financings.

### *Accounting for Warrants Related to the Companies 2004 Debt Financing*

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Based on certain registration rights provisions it was determined that the warrants issued with the 2004 Debt Financing would require continued classification as a liability and revalued every

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

quarter. The Company previously classified the warrants as equity upon the registration rights agreement becoming effective during the fourth quarter of 2004.

### *Valuations of Embedded Derivatives*

The initial valuation methodology overstated the value of the conversion option derivatives. The company's review of the valuations of the embedded derivatives determined that the valuation of the principal conversion option and the monthly payments conversion option shared certain components that resulted in a double counting of the embedded derivative valuation. As such the company has adjusted its valuations of these embedded derivatives.

### *Additional Derivative (Default Provision)*

The company also reviewed the default provisions set forth in the debt instruments and determined that an additional embedded derivative existed that required bifurcation from the host contract and would need to be revalued on a quarterly basis.

The Company reviewed the earnout calculations performed in the prior year for the PSG acquisition and identified an error in the calculation. As a result the Company has restated the prior year's impact relating to this error. At December 31, 2004 the Company had accrued \$43,635 for the earnout provision. The corrected calculation resulted in no accrual being required, and as such the related accrual and goodwill balances have been reduced by \$43,635.

Management believes the scope and process of its internal review of previously reported financial information was sufficient to identify issues of a material nature that could affect our Consolidated Financial Statements and all dates and periods presented herein have been restated to fairly present the results of our operations.

The errors in our previously reported financial information, and the failure to prevent them or detect them in our financial reporting process, were largely attributable to weak internal controls, an inadequate staff of competent accounting personnel with an appropriate level of knowledge of GAAP and to errors in the valuations of the previously identified embedded derivatives.

As a result of our review and communications with the SEC, we determined that a restatement of previously reported financial information was required. Our previously reported financial information should no longer be relied upon. Accordingly, we have restated our previously reported financial information for the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 and our previously reported unaudited financial statements for the first, second and third quarters of 2003, 2004 and 2005 (the "restatement"). The restatement covered a number of separate matters, each of which is described above.

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

The following tables summarize the impact of all of these adjustments on previously reported revenue and assets, liabilities, and stockholders' equity (deficit) for the year ended December 31, 2005.

**Impact of Adjustments on  
Revenue  
For the Year Ended December  
31,  
2005**

<b>As previously reported</b>	\$ 14,226,095
Revenue recognition	

<b>As restated</b>	\$ 14,226,095
--------------------	---------------

**Impact of Adjustments on  
Consolidated Balance Sheet Accounts**

As of December 31, 2005

	Total Assets	Liabilities	Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
<b>As previously reported</b>	\$ 26,357,934	\$ 17,050,206	\$ 9,307,728
Debt financing		3,143,724	(3,143,724)
<b>As restated</b>	\$ 26,357,934	\$ 20,193,930	\$ 6,164,004

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

The following table presents the effect of the restatement adjustments on the consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2005.

	Year Ended December 31, 2005		
	As Previously Reported	Effect of Restatement	As Restated
<b>Revenues</b>			
Services	\$ 10,861,649	\$	\$ 10,861,649
License fees and other	3,364,446		3,364,446
	<u>14,226,095</u>		<u>14,226,095</u>
<b>Costs and other expenses</b>			
Services	2,906,142		2,906,142
Cost of license fees and other	937,491		937,491
Selling, general and administrative	11,824,609		11,824,609
Research, development and engineering	6,846,035		6,846,035
	<u>22,514,277</u>		<u>22,514,277</u>
<b>Operating loss</b>	(8,288,182)		(8,288,182)
<b>Other income (deductions)</b>			
Interest income	35,958		35,958
Interest expense	(6,548,130)	2,026,786	(4,521,344)
Derivative and warrant fair value adjustments	15,213,186	(6,058,235)	9,154,951
Loss on sale of marketable securities	(20,000)		(20,000)
Other expense	(34,767)		(34,767)
	<u>8,646,247</u>	<u>(4,031,449)</u>	<u>4,614,798</u>
<b>NET INCOME (LOSS)</b>	<u>\$ 358,065</u>	<u>\$ (4,031,449)</u>	<u>\$ (3,673,384)</u>
<b>Basic Loss per Share:</b>			
<i>Numerator</i>			
Net loss	\$ 358,065	\$ (4,031,449)	\$ (3,673,384)
Convertible preferred stock dividends and accretion	(313,517)		(313,517)
	<u>44,548</u>	<u>(4,031,449)</u>	<u>(3,986,901)</u>
Net Income (Loss) attributable to common shareholders	\$ 44,548	\$ (4,031,449)	\$ (3,986,901)
<i>Denominator</i>			
Weighted average common shares outstanding	44,787,807	44,787,807	44,787,807
<b>Basic Loss per Share</b>	<u>\$ 0.00</u>	<u>\$ (0.09)</u>	<u>\$ (0.09)</u>
<b>Diluted Loss per Share:</b>			
<i>Numerator</i>			
Net Income (loss) attributable to common shareholders	\$ 44,548	\$ (4,031,449)	\$ (3,986,901)
Effect of Dilutive Securities: Convertible Debentures	(8,795,834)	6,758,889	(2,036,945)
	<u>(8,751,286)</u>	<u>2,727,440</u>	<u>(6,023,846)</u>
Net loss attributable to common shareholders and assumed conversions	\$ (8,751,286)	\$ 2,727,440	\$ (6,023,846)

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Year Ended December 31, 2005

<i>Denominator</i>			
Weighted average shares outstanding	44,787,807		44,787,807
Effect of Dilutive Securities: Convertible Debentures	7,258,496		7,258,496
Diluted weighted average common shares and common equivalents outstanding	52,046,303	52,046,303	52,046,303
<b><i>Diluted Loss per Share</i></b>	<b>\$ (0.17)</b>	<b>\$ 0.05</b>	<b>\$ (0.12)</b>

31

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

The following table presents the effect of the restatement adjustments on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2005.

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**

	Year Ended December 31, 2005		
	As Previously Reported	Effect of Restatement	As Restated
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net Loss	\$ 358,065	\$ (4,031,449)	\$ (3,673,384)
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:</b>			
Derivative and warrant fair value adjustments	(15,213,186)	6,058,235	(9,154,951)
Depreciation	244,450		244,450
Amortization:			
Intangible assets	1,323,601		1,323,601
Deferred financing costs	186,279		186,279
Discounts on convertible debt related to warrants and beneficial conversion features	4,124,759	(2,026,786)	2,097,973
Allowance for doubtful receivables	48,148		48,148
(Gain) Loss on sale of marketable debt securities	20,000		20,000
Deferred rent	(393,677)		(393,677)
Options and warrants issued for services and other	664,043		664,043
<b>Change in assets and liabilities:</b>			
Accounts receivable trade	345,050		345,050
Costs and earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts	2,468,770		2,468,770
Inventories	20,839		20,839
Prepaid expenses and other	(65,227)		(65,227)
Accounts payable	(549,036)		(549,036)
Billings in excess of costs and earnings on uncompleted contracts	(317,737)		(317,737)
Accrued liabilities	1,029,404		1,029,404
Deferred revenue	1,191,958		1,191,958
Net cash used in operating activities	(4,513,497)		(4,513,497)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Capital expenditures	(148,616)		(148,616)
Proceeds from sale of marketable debt securities	980,000		980,000
Deposits	1,009,471		1,009,471
Patents and patents pending	(65,786)		(65,786)
Other	50,000		50,000
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	1,825,069		1,825,069
<b>CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net advance from (to) stockholders	(12,753)		(12,753)
Issuance of convertible bridge notes	250,000		250,000
Repayment of convertible bridge notes	(250,000)		(250,000)
Issuance of long-term obligations	4,822,250		4,822,250
Repayment of long term obligations	(1,908,212)		(1,908,212)
Financing costs	(248,406)		(248,406)
Exercise of warrants	558,788		558,788
Payment of offering costs	(56,642)		(56,642)
Net cash provided by financing activities	3,155,025		3,155,025

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Year Ended December 31, 2005

<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH</b>	466,597	466,597
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	956,230	956,230
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	<b>\$ 1,422,827</b>	<b>\$ 1,422,827</b>

32

## CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### 1. *Basis of Consolidation*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of BIO-key International, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary (collectively, the Company) and are stated in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

### 2. *Revenue Recognition*

Revenues from software licensing are recognized in accordance with Statement of Position (SOP) No. 97-2, Software Revenue Recognition, as amended by SOP No. 98-9. Accordingly, revenue from software licensing is recognized when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectability is probable.

The Company intends to enter into arrangements with end users for items which may include software license fees, and services or various combinations thereof. For each arrangement, revenues will be recognized when evidence of an agreement has been documented, the fees are fixed or determinable, collection of fees is probable, delivery of the product has occurred and no other significant obligations remain.

**Multiple-Element Arrangements:** For multiple-element arrangements, each element of the arrangement will be analyzed and the Company will allocate a portion of the total fee under the arrangement to the elements using vendor specific objective evidence of fair value of the element, regardless of any separate prices stated within the contract for each element. Vendor specific objective evidence is based on the price the customer is required to pay when the element is sold separately (i.e., software license fees charged when consulting or other services are not provided, hourly rates charged for consulting services when sold separately from a software license). If vendor specific objective evidence of fair value does not exist for any undelivered elements, all revenue is deferred and recognized ratably over the service period if the undelivered element is services, or until sufficient objective evidence of fair value exists or all elements have been delivered.

**License Revenues:** Amounts allocated to license revenues are recognized at the time of delivery of the software and all other revenue recognition criteria discussed above have been met.

Revenue from licensing software, which requires significant customization and modification, is recognized using the percentage of completion method, based on the hours of effort incurred by the company in relation to the total estimated hours to complete. In instances where third party hardware, software or services form a significant portion of a customer's contract, the company recognizes revenue for the element of software customization by the percentage of completion method described above. Third party hardware, software, and services are recognized upon shipment or acceptance as appropriate. If the company makes different judgments or utilizes different estimates of the total amount of work expected to be required to customize or modify the software, the timing and revenue recognition, from period to period, and the margins on the project in the reporting period, may differ materially from amounts reported. Revenues earned but not yet billed are shown as an asset in Costs and Earnings in Excess of Billings in the balance sheet. Billings in excess of cost and earnings are reflected as a liability in the balance sheet. Anticipated contract losses are recognized as soon as they become known and are estimable.

**Service Revenues:** Revenues from services are comprised of maintenance and consulting and implementation services. Maintenance revenues include providing for unspecified when-and-if available product updates and customer telephone support services, and are recognized ratably over the term of

the service period. Consulting services are generally sold on a time-and-materials basis and include a range of services including installation of software and assisting in the design of interfaces to allow the software to operate in customized environments. Services are generally separable from other elements under the arrangement since performance of the services are not essential to the functionality of any other element of the transaction and are described in the contract such that the total price of the arrangement would be expected to vary as the result of the inclusion or exclusion of the services. Revenues from services are generally recognized as the services are performed.

The Company provides customers, free of charge or at a minimal cost, testing kits which potential licensing customers may use to test compatibility/acceptance of the Company's technology with the customer's intended applications.

### 3. *Accounting for Acquisitions*

Acquisitions are accounted for under the purchase method of accounting, which resulted in recording significant goodwill and other intangible asset balances. The purchase prices are allocated to assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their estimated fair values on the date of the acquisitions, as determined by management, and by appraisals with respect to identifiable intangible assets. Accounting for acquisitions involves significant judgments and estimates regarding fair values of acquired intangible assets, which are based on projections of future revenues and cash flows, assumptions regarding discount factors, royalty rates, tax rates, amortization methodologies and related useful lives. Developed technology (software), copyrighted software, marketing agreements, customer relationships and trademarks are valued using the income approach.

### 4. *Marketable Debt Securities*

The Company accounts for marketable securities pursuant to Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 115 "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities" ("SFAS 115"). SFAS 115 requires classification of debt and equity securities in three categories: trading securities, available-for-sale securities and held-to-maturity securities. Debt and equity securities classified as trading securities are carried at fair value with unrealized gains or losses included in income. Debt and equity securities designated as available-for-sale, whose fair values are readily determinable, are carried at fair value with unrealized gains or losses included as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income, net of applicable taxes. Debt securities that are expected to be held-to-maturity are carried at amortized cost. In January 2005 the Company sold these investments and did not hold any Marketable Debt Securities as of December 31, 2006.

### 5. *Derivative and Warrant financial instruments*

In connection with the sale of debt or equity instruments, we may sell options or warrants to purchase our common stock. In certain circumstances, these options or warrants may be classified as derivative liabilities, rather than as equity. Additionally, the debt or equity instruments may contain embedded derivative instruments, such as conversion options, which in certain circumstances may be required to be bifurcated from the associated host instrument and accounted for separately as a derivative instrument asset or liability.

The identification of, and accounting for, derivative instruments is complex. Our derivative instrument liability is re-valued at the end of each reporting period, with changes in the fair value of the derivative liability recorded as charges or credits to income, in the period in which the changes occur. For options, warrants and bifurcated conversion options that are accounted for as derivative instrument liabilities, we determine the fair value of these instruments using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. That model requires assumptions related to the remaining term of the instruments and risk-free rates of return, our current common stock price and expected dividend yield, and the expected

volatility of our common stock price over the life of the option. The identification of, and accounting for, derivative instruments and the assumptions used to value them can significantly affect our financial statements.

6. *Goodwill and Intangible Assets*

Goodwill represents the excess of costs of an acquired entity over the net of the amounts assigned to assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The Company has adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 142 ("SFAS 142"), Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets., which requires the Company to test goodwill for impairment annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable, rather than amortize. Accordingly, the Company has not amortized goodwill. As provided by SFAS No. 142, the Company has elected to perform the annual assessment of the carrying value of all goodwill as of September 30<sup>th</sup> of each year using a number of criteria, including the value of the overall enterprise. As of December 31, 2006, the Company believes that no material impairment exists. Future impairment charges from previous or future acquisitions, if any, will be reflected as an operating expense in the statement of operations.

7. *Deferred Revenue*

Deferred revenue includes customer advances and amounts that have been billed per the contractual terms but have not been recognized as revenue. The majority of these amounts are related to maintenance contracts for which the revenue is recognized ratably over the applicable term, which generally is 12 months from the date the customer accepts the products.

8. *Research and Development Expenditures*

Research and development expenses include costs directly attributable to the conduct of research and development programs primarily related to the development of our software products and improving the efficiency and capabilities of our existing software. Such costs include salaries, payroll taxes, employee benefit costs, materials, supplies, depreciation on research equipment, services provided by outside contractors, and the allocable portions of facility costs, such as rent, utilities, insurance, repairs and maintenance, depreciation and general support services. All costs associated with research and development are expensed as incurred.

9. *Earnings Per Share of Common Stock*

Earnings per share of common stock-basic is computed by dividing Net Income applicable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Earnings per share of common stock-assuming dilution reflects the maximum potential dilution that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue common stock were exercised or converted into common stock and would then share in the net income of the company. See Note V Earnings Per Share "EPS," for additional information.

10. *Income Taxes*

The provision for, or benefit from, income taxes includes deferred taxes resulting from the temporary differences in income for financial and tax purposes using the liability method. Such temporary differences result primarily from the differences in the carrying value of assets and liabilities. Future realization of deferred income tax assets requires sufficient taxable income within the carryback, carryforward period available under tax law. The Company evaluates, on a quarterly basis whether, based on all available evidence, if it is probable that the deferred income tax assets are realizable. Valuation allowances are established when it is more likely than not that the tax benefit of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The evaluation, as prescribed by Statement of Financial Accounting

Standards No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes," includes the consideration of all available evidence, both positive and negative, regarding historical operating results including recent years with reported losses, the estimated timing of future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, estimated future taxable income exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carryforwards, and potential tax planning strategies which may be employed to prevent an operating loss or tax credit carryforward from expiring unused. Because of the Companies historical performance and estimated future taxable income a full valuation allowance has been established.

11. *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*

As of January 1, 2006, the Company adopted SFAS 123R using the modified prospective method, which requires measurement of compensation cost for all stock awards at fair value on date of grant and recognition of compensation over the service period for awards expected to vest. Accordingly, financial statement amounts for the prior periods presented in this Form 10-KSB have not been restated to reflect the fair value method of expensing share-based compensation. Under this application, we are required to record compensation cost for all share-based payments granted after the date of adoption based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 123R and for the unvested portion of all share-based payments previously granted that remain outstanding which were based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the original provisions of SFAS 123. The majority of our share-based compensation arrangements vest over either a three or four year vesting schedule. The Company expenses its share-based compensation under the ratable method, which treats each vesting tranche as if it were an individual grant. The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes valuation model, which is consistent with our valuation techniques previously utilized for options in footnote disclosures required under SFAS 123, as amended by SFAS 148, and requires the input of highly subjective assumptions. These assumptions include estimating the length of time employees will retain their vested stock options before exercising them (the "expected option term"), the estimated volatility of our common stock price over the option's expected term, the risk-free interest rate over the option's expected term, and the Company's expected annual dividend yield. Changes in these subjective assumptions can materially affect the estimate of fair value of stock-based compensation and consequently, the related amount recognized as an expense in the consolidated statements of operations. As required under the accounting rules, we review our valuation assumptions at each grant date and, as a result, are likely to change our valuation assumptions used to value employee stock-based awards granted in future periods. The values derived from using the Black-Scholes model are recognized as expense over the requisite service period, net of estimated forfeitures (the number of individuals that will ultimately not complete their vesting requirements). The estimation of stock awards that will ultimately vest requires significant judgment. We consider many factors when estimating expected forfeitures, including types of awards, employee class, and historical experience. Actual results, and future changes in estimates, may differ substantially from our current estimates.

12. *Use of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Estimates and assumptions which, in the opinion of management are used in accounting for, among other things, long-term contracts, allowances for uncollectible receivables, recoverability of goodwill and other long-lived assets, depreciation and amortization, valuation of deferred income taxes,

convertible notes and related discounts, embedded derivatives, preferred stock, stock options, and warrants outstanding.

#### **RECENT ACCOUNTING STANDARDS**

In February, 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," which is effective for calendar year companies on January 1, 2008. The statement allows an entity the irrevocable option to elect fair value for the initial and subsequent measurement for certain financial assets and liabilities on a contract-by-contract basis. Subsequent changes in fair value of these financial assets and liabilities would be recognized in earnings when they occur. SFAS 159 further establishes certain additional disclosure requirements. Management is currently evaluating the impact and timing of the adoption of SFAS 159 on the Corporation's financial condition and results of operations.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements," which is effective for calendar year companies on January 1, 2008. The Statement defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. The Statement codifies the definition of fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The standard clarifies the principle that fair value should be based on the assumptions market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability and establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the information used to develop those assumptions. The Company is currently assessing the potential impacts of implementing this standard.

In September 2006, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) Topic 1N (SAB 108), "Financial Statements Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Misstatements in Current Year Financial Statements," which is effective for calendar year companies as of December 31, 2006. SAB 108 provides guidance on how prior year misstatements should be taken into consideration when quantifying misstatements in current year financial statements for purposes of determining whether the financial statements are materially misstated. Under this guidance, companies should take into account both the effect of a misstatement on the current year balance sheet as well as the impact upon the current year income statement in assessing the materiality of a current year misstatement. Once a current year misstatement has been quantified, the guidance in SAB Topic 1M, "Financial Statements Materiality," (SAB 99) should be applied to determine whether the misstatement is material. The implementation of SAB 108 did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

In June 2006, the FASB issued FIN No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes An Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109," which prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. FIN 48 will be effective for the Company's first interim period beginning January 1 2007. The implementation of FIN 48 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

## DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

### Overview

BIO-key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company," "BIO-key," "we," or "us"), was founded in 1993 to develop and market proprietary biometric technology and software solutions. Biometric technology is the science of analyzing specific human characteristics which are unique to each individual in order to identify a specific person from a broader population. First incorporated as BBG Engineering, the company became SAC Technologies in 1994. The BIO-key name was introduced in 2002.

On March 30, 2004, BIO-key acquired Public Safety Group, Inc. (PSG), a privately held company that is a leader in wireless solutions for law enforcement and public safety markets. PSG's primary technology is PocketCop, a handheld solution that provides mobile officers, such as detectives who are not typically in their vehicles, a hand-held mobile information software solution.

On September 30, 2004, BIO-key completed a transaction with Aether Systems, Inc. to purchase its Mobile Government Division ("Mobile Government" or "AMG"), a leading provider of wireless data solutions for use by public safety organizations, primarily state, local police, fire and rescue and emergency medical services organizations. The PacketCluster mobile information software is integrated with 50 separate State/NCIC databases, as well as other state, local and federal databases. Its open architecture and its published Application Programming Interface (API) make it easy to interface with a wide range of information sources. PacketCluster products deliver real-time information in seconds, freeing dispatchers to handle more pressing emergencies.

Effective January 1, 2005, BIO-key International, Inc., a Minnesota corporation ("Old BIO-key"), reincorporated in the State of Delaware. The reincorporation was effected pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") whereby Old BIO-key was merged with and into the Company, its wholly owned subsidiary, in order to reincorporate in the State of Delaware (the "Reincorporation"). As a result of the Reincorporation, the legal domicile of the Company is now Delaware.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, at the effective time of the Reincorporation: (i) each outstanding share of Common Stock of Old BIO-key, \$0.01 par value per share, was automatically converted into one share of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company; (ii) each outstanding share of Series C 7% Convertible Preferred Stock of Old BIO-key, \$0.01 par value per share, was automatically converted into one share of Series A 7% Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company, with such Series A 7% Convertible Preferred Stock containing substantially identical terms and conditions as the Series C 7% Convertible Preferred Stock of Old BIO-key; (iii) each option to purchase shares of Old BIO-key's Common Stock granted by Old BIO-key under any warrant, stock option plan or similar plan of Old BIO-key outstanding immediately before the Reincorporation was, by virtue of the Merger Agreement and without any action on the part of the holder thereof, converted into and become an option to purchase, upon the same terms and conditions, the same number of shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price per share equal to the exercise price per share thereunder immediately before the Reincorporation; and (iv) each warrant, option or stock option plan of Old BIO-key was assumed by, and continues to be, a warrant, option or plan of the Company. Accordingly, as a result of the Reincorporation, the shareholders of Old BIO-key became shareholders of the Company, and Old BIO-key has been merged out of existence by operation of law. Each certificate representing shares of capital stock of Old BIO-key outstanding immediately before the Reincorporation, is deemed from and after the Reincorporation for all corporate purposes to represent the same number of shares of capital stock of the Company.

As a result of these mergers, and as discussed in Note M to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report, we have organized the Company into three reporting segments: Law

Enforcement, Fire Safety and Biometrics. During 2006, the Company continued to integrate the products, operations and technologies acquired from Public Safety Group, Inc. and Aether Systems, Inc.

## **Markets**

### ***Finger-based Biometric Identification***

BIO-key is a leader in finger-based biometric identification. In partnerships with OEMs, integrators, and solution providers, we provide biometric software solutions to private and public sector customers. BIO-key's patented vector segment technology is the foundation for these solutions. BIO-key's WEB-key® is a cost-effective, easy-to-deploy, fingerprint-based, strong authentication system. This unique solution allows users to positively identify themselves to any application with the simple scan of their finger. This capability is a significant improvement in both convenience and security over other alternatives and provides companies with a cost-effective solution to thwart phishing attacks and comply with government regulations and legislation such as FFIEC compliance, HIPAA, HSPD-12, and the Electronic Signatures Act. BIO-key couples these capabilities with device interoperability and system flexibility and scalability. BIO-key enables the use of 40 different fingerprint sensor technologies to enroll and identify employees, customers or business partners. Most recently, BIO-key integrated its biometric capabilities with its public safety mission with the introduction of ID-Engine , a real-time, in-station solution that allows law enforcement professionals to manage the identity of a suspect simply by using their fingerprint. BIO-key has also formed relationships with providers of biometric logon software like IdentiPHI, Softex, and Computer Associates to provide enterprise-ready SingleSignOn systems to many large companies in the US and abroad. Also, BIO-key has integrated VST to a pure physical access solution in NextGenID, which has been deployed across the US at many leading companies.

*Growth potential* As the provider of the core technology, BIO-key's greatest growth potential for this market is as a partner with companies that offer applications that address growing concerns particularly about identity theft and anti-terrorism.

For example, BIO-key has implemented programs that will enable biometric logical and physical access. These include IdentiPHI to provide strong network based authentication on BIO-key technology; and with the Pegasus Program to authenticate users accessing a nationwide information-sharing system designed by and for the nation's sheriffs. These represent the kind of partnership-based opportunities BIO-key may see in the finger-based biometric market.

In parallel, BIO-key is both strengthening security and improving user and system administrator convenience by integrating biometric log-in, as well as two-factor authentication, with its law enforcement and fire safety products. This is a true differentiator to potential new customers, and creates add-on opportunities with existing customers. Fingerprint identification of First Responders has been identified as a way to facilitate disaster recoveries, and these integrated projects have been receiving funding from the Department of Homeland Security. By promoting our integration of fingerprints for this use, we can capitalize on our vast customer base and drive new revenue.

### ***Law Enforcement***

BIO-key's InfoServer, MobileCop and PocketCop law enforcement products are a leading wireless mobile data communications client/server solution, implemented in more than 700 agencies in 43 states. Providing immediate access to mission-critical data and enabling in-field reporting, BIO-key software keeps officers on the street, improving their productivity and enhancing officer safety. BIO-key solutions are able to run across any and all wireless infrastructures and integrate with virtually all computer-aided dispatch (CAD) and records management systems. This makes us a leader in multi-

agency cooperation and interoperability, which are absolutely critical in times of large-scale natural and terrorist threats.

*Growth potential* BIO-key's large base of more than 700 law enforcement agencies continues to be a strength that helps leverage additional sales from both existing customers and new customers. The 2005 Gartner study entitled "Forecast: State and Local Government, North America 2005-2008" projects that the Law Enforcement Mobile Data market (hardware and software) will grow at 15% AAGR to \$299 million in 2008.

A key opportunity is the growing awareness of the need for multi-agency interoperability. In these situations, BIO-key offers:

BIO-key's LE products, which can run on any and all wireless infrastructures. BIO-key also has had success implementing seamless roaming across multiple infrastructures for multi-agency consortiums.

BIO-key's open architecture.

BIO-key's experience in large, complex and multi-agency implementations, such as Hamilton County, Ohio Sheriff's Office and Pennsylvania State Police.

These capabilities position BIO-key well to work with leading CAD vendors, even with vendors that have mobile data solutions but do not have the depth of interoperability capability that BIO-key offers.

An additional growth area is the introduction of BIO-key's finger-based biometric identification to law enforcement. In addition to now offering biometric login to our traditional InfoServer product, we have introduced the ID-Engine fingerprint identification solution, which lets law enforcement personnel capture fingerprints in the field. Using BIO-key's patented Vector Segment Technology, ID-Engine analyzes and categorizes fingerprints the same way a fingerprint expert would only faster. ID-Engine also enables multiple law enforcement agencies to share fingerprint data with other agencies. This powerful tool, built on BIO-key's understanding of law enforcement requirements and its fingerprint technology, presents opportunities for the law enforcement business segment in the coming year. The 2005 Gartner study entitled "Forecast: State and Local Government, North America 2005-2008" projects that the Law Enforcement Biometrics market will grow at 15% AAGR to \$190 million in 2008.

### ***Fire Service***

According to the United States Fire Administration the number of fire calls has decreased over the past year while the number of medical calls has increased. Medical aid calls have nearly tripled since 1980 and there were 984,000 Mutual Aid calls in 2004.

In a 2002 study entitled, "A Needs Assessment of the U.S Fire Service," conducted by the Federal Emergency Management Agency ("FEMA") and the National Fire Protection Association ("NFPA"), it was reported that only three-fifths to four-fifths of fire departments (64% to 77%, by size of community protected) report they are able to communicate at incident scenes with their Federal, state, and local partners. Of these, though, only one-third report they are able to communicate with all their partners. This means only about one-fourth of departments overall can communicate with all partners, which results in a serious communication gap in the event of a large scale incident.

*Growth potential* BIO-key's suite of fire/EMS products are positioned to follow the trends of the fire/EMS service. FireRMS meets HIPAA requirements and with the recent certification of compliance to NEMSIS, fire departments performing EMS functions can manage and report incidents securely and easily while meeting national standards.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

With FireRMS Mobile allowing EMS workers to collect critical patient data and relay the data to medical personnel. FireRMS Mobile also supports the 34% of fire departments performing inspections. This new mobile approach to fire and EMS data collection and access offers great potential among both new and existing FireRMS customers.

In addition BIO-key's Fire/EMS products were designed to easily interface with most third-party applications to facilitate the exchange of information. FireRMS, FireRMS Mobile and MobileRescue complemented with strategic partner solutions improve interoperability at an incident.

### Products

BIO-key® operates in three major segments biometrics, law enforcement and fire/EMS Services. These segments are described below and a list of products in each line is noted.

#### *Biometrics*

The Company's biometric identification technology improves both the accuracy and speed of finger-based biometrics. The Company's proprietary biometric technology extracts unique data from a fingerprint and uses it to positively identify an individual. The technology has been built to be completely scalable to handle databases containing millions of fingerprints. BIO-key achieves the highest levels of discrimination without requiring any other identifying data like a userID, smart card, or token. BIO-key's core technology supports interoperability on over 40 different commercially available readers. This interoperability is a key differentiator for BIO-key in the biometric market. BIO-key has full support for industry standards and recently received NIST certification on its ability to support HSPD-12 supported INCITTS-378 templates. Extending our products to support standards enables BIO-key to participate in large government projects like Transportation Workers Identification Card(TWIC), Registered Traveler projects, PIV initiatives, and FIXS consortium solutions. We believe our fingerprint identification technology has a broad range of information security and access control applications, including:

Securing Internet sites and electronic transactions

Securing access to logical networks and applications

Securing access to buildings and restricted areas

Providing fast, accurate member identification services

Securing mobile devices such as biometric enabled handhelds and PDA's

Preventing identity theft through positive user identification and false alias validation

#### **Biometric Products:**

BIO-key's finger identification algorithm Vector Segment Technology (VST) is the core intellectual property behind its full suite of biometric products that include:

**Vector Segment Technology SDK (VST)** BIO-key's biometric development kit that provides developers the ability to take advantage of a highly accurate, device interoperable algorithm. VST is available as a low level SDK for incorporation into any application architecture to increase security while not sacrificing convenience. VST runs on Windows, Linux or Solaris systems.

**True User Identification®** BIO-key's biometric identification solution that offers large scale one to many user lookup with nothing but a single fingerprint. This solution enables customers to perform false alias checks and manage fraudulent access to systems. True User Identification



## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

leverages commercially available databases, like Oracle, to scale the identification capabilities to millions of users. The solution also runs on commercially available hardware making it truly scalable for any size system.

**WEB-key®** BIO-key's biometric security platform for managing fingerprint authentication across unprotected networks like the internet. It extends all features and functionalities of the VST algorithm to customers looking to add an enhanced level of security to their thin client and client/server applications. WEB-key currently is supported by both Windows and Linux operating systems.

**Biometric Service Provider** BIO-key provides support for the BioAPI (a standards based solution meeting worldwide needs) for a compliant interface to applications using biometrics for verification and identification. BIO-key enhances the traditional use of the BioAPI by adding support for CE devices, supporting identification calls and also providing a single user interface for multiple fingerprint readers.

**ID Director** BIO-key's solution for single sign on integration with Computer Associates SiteMinder, Oracle's Fusion Middleware SSO, and other solutions, utilizing the power and security of WEB-key. This solution provides a simple to implement, custom authentication scheme for companies looking to enhance authentication. ID Director can easily add a level of security and convenience to the transaction level of any application.

### *Law Enforcement*

**MobileCop®** A complete wireless query and messaging application that puts the power of mobile and wireless technology to work for agencies of every size, MobileCop® sets the standard for mobile law enforcement. Providing real-time retrieval of motor vehicle, warrant and criminal history information, powerful mobile integration capabilities, and an intuitive user interface, MobileCop delivers the most in performance and it's easy to see why over 700 law enforcement agencies around the country have deployed MobileCop for fast and secure access to critical information in the field.

**PocketCop®** PocketCop is a software solution that provides law enforcement personnel with instantaneous access to criminal, civil, and local database information in a wireless environment. PocketCop is a handheld application that provides access to state and federal databases over the wireless network for Windows Mobile, and RIM OS devices. Using a portable wireless handheld device and the PocketCop application software, an authorized user can access suspect information such as wanted status, warrant status, vehicle registration and driver license status. PocketCop technology has been deployed in numerous police agencies in the United States, including the Massachusetts State Police.

**ID-Engine** a web-based fingerprint biometric solution that allows various criminal custody agencies to quickly identify criminals at all points along the chain-of-custody throughout the criminal justice process. This solution enables the sharing of information between trusted entities and personnel, from the booking agencies to parolee oversight. ID-Engine allows law enforcement agencies to capture and store fingerprints locally and to identify subjects by matching their fingerprint against those stored in the database, securely and in real time. Fingerprints can be captured using a live scan device from existing 10-print cards or through a wide variety of inexpensive commercially available fingerprint readers. This is an AFIS companion, rather than a replacement product, designed to maximize the value of fingerprint data and also to provide a new level of safety for the law enforcement personnel.

**ID-Match** is the web based client front-end application for the ID-Engine system solution. It is a browser based application that retrieves detailed fingerprint records such as LiveScan, Rolled

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

10-print and Latent fingerprint information and displays criminal aliases by fingerprint match along with detailed information of the actual fingerprint images.

**ID-Mobile** provides for wireless in the field identification of suspects. This application can be used in mobile laptop computers or a convenient handheld device. The features and functionality of this application are ideal for law enforcement patrol, transport vehicles, motorcycle and bike patrols, mounted and foot patrols, as well as water patrols; wherever a versatile handheld biometric reader would be essential for true suspect identification.

**ID-Track** ensures the true identification, tracking and management of criminals once they enter the criminal handling continuum. From pre-booking to parolee management ID-Track provides true suspect identification. In addition to validating true criminal identity it archives data for a historical review of enrollments and inmate activity for report query (under development).

**ID-Visit** verifies the identity of visitors registered for visitation rights to incarcerated criminals. ID-Visit can greatly reduce registration time for subsequent visits and ensures compliance with a facility's visitor policy. A history of visitor activity is maintained for historical review and report query. This application is also helpful to identify the access of pre-approved personnel such as volunteers, Chaplains, teachers, etc. (under development).

BIO-key also provides a number of optional features designed to augment the core Law Enforcement products. These include:

**Field Interview Tracker** enables personnel to capture field contact information. The data is stored in a searchable database where it can be located quickly. Police agencies can create online contact forms that meet their specific needs and multiple agencies can share information while using their own forms and procedures.

**Patrol Journal** an automated system to electronically capture and record users' daily activities, such as patrol area assignments. With Patrol Journal, statistical and summary management reports provide an accurate picture of time spent by field personnel.

**TStop** was developed to enable law enforcement agencies to comply with state mandated and voluntary traffic stop reporting. Law enforcement personnel can capture the required information on their mobile computer and transmit it to the server where it is stored for future report generation.

**State Crash Report** enables personnel to use their mobile computer to collect data needed for their state's crash report. This data can be wirelessly transmitted to a server for supervisor review and approval. Once complete the report can be printed in the state's format. Selected states are supported.

**InfoServer** BIO-key's solution for an agency's central messaging switch for application software service, State/NCIC interfaces, Computer Aided Dispatch (CAD) and Records Management Software (RMS) interfaces, data sharing and other applications.

**Multiple Application Programming Interface (API)** allows an agency to have multiple ports to the server to accommodate disparate interfaces. These multiple API ports are in addition to the one port that is inherent in the server as well as the State/NCIC interface.

### Partner applications include:

**Incident Command** using FieldSoft's AimonScene, this solution is used by both patrol and tactical teams, such as a SWAT, to manage people and resources at the scene of an incident or at a central location such as an emergency operations center. It can also be used for general event management.



## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

*iPass EMP software* enables wireless, remote software updates to dramatically reduce administrative time and expense, and eliminate version lags.

### **Fire/EMS Services**

*BIO-key offers a suite of products designed for Fire/EMS departments of all sizes to efficiently and securely manage daily operations and critical information. BIO-key's Fire/EMS Solutions include:*

**FireRMS** a NFIRS 5.0 and NEMSIS 2.2.1 compliant fire/EMS records management system designed to streamline reporting, and dramatically reduce report completion time for front-line personnel. This enterprise-class solution empowers departments to better manage operations, track incidents and effectively support fire prevention initiatives.

**FireRMS Mobile** an extension to the robust FireRMS application used in the department allowing access to all the FireRMS modules while you are in the field. FireRMS Mobile uses replication and synchronization technology allowing you to use FireRMS Mobile on-site without the need for a server connection. This mobile application offers real-time updates to critical information and eliminates duplication of data entry.

**MobileRescue** A wireless query and messaging solution that extends Computer Aided Dispatch (CAD), FireRMS and other in-house data sources to a mobile environment, providing mission-critical information to

emergency response personnel. MobileRescue is available with full incident command to help manage personnel, resources and incident logistics management systems.

**The Collector** A regional data collection solution that provides an easy yet very powerful way to assemble data from a region or state. The Collector imports data from Bio-key's FireRMS program and other NFIRS 5.0 compliant software. Data can then be viewed or analyzed allowing users to compare years, months or geographical areas for similar or dissimilar fire issues.

**CAD Interfaces** CAD interfaces provide a connection between BIO-key records and all major CAD systems with the most comprehensive real time integration. Incident reports are opened as soon as CAD dispatches a call. Incidents are current and ready to complete when the crew returns to the station, streamlining and improving the accuracy of incident reporting.

**EMS Interfaces** EMS interfaces provide a mechanism to integrate patient care reports collected in the field. Patient data is populated in the appropriate fields, eliminating redundant data entry.

**Other Interfaces** BIO-key provides interfaces to other third party solutions including EMS billing, EMS county/state interfaces, professional staffing solutions and others.

BIO-key also offers the following Fire/EMS Partner solutions:

**EMS Field Data Collection** Regist<sup>®</sup>r Express from MedDataSolutions enables EMS field data collection for efficient collection of patient data where it is generated.

**Geographic Data Analysis** FireView from the Omega Group allows Fire and EMS agencies to analyze their deployment strategies. FireView integrates FireRMS with GIS allowing agencies to easily map and analyze data. By identifying incident patterns and response effectiveness, resources can be more optimally redeployed.

**Personnel Staffing** Telestaff from PDSI automates and manages complex Fire/EMS agency staffing needs and is integrated with the FireRMS Personnel and Roster modules.



**Incident Command** AIMSonScene by FieldSoft provides incident management, responder accountability, and tactical survey or preplan browser software solutions. AIMSonScene interfaces with Mobile Rescue to support incident management whilst en-route or on-scene.

**Hazard Diagnostics** Threatscreen by Real Interface is triggered by the field PCR (patient care report) is an exposure-diagnostic/identification, data collection, and reporting tool used by First Responders to quickly assess victims to determine chemical, biological, or nuclear agent exposure and provides immediate access to response protocols.

## Current Business Plan

BIO-key's current business plan is to:

**License its core technology "VST" and True User Identification®** to original equipment manufacturers, systems integrators, and application developers who develop products and applications that utilize its biometric finger matching solutions.

**License WEB-key®**, the Company's security centric web-based biometric authentication solution.

**License its wireless software solutions for the public safety market** directly to counties, cities and towns across North America as well as through systems integrators and resellers.

**Leverage its FireRMS suite of products** for the growing Emergency Medical Service data collection and reporting market.

**Integrate its core technology competencies** to leverage new business opportunities and develop new markets for its innovative products.

## Competition

The markets for BIO-key products and technologies are developing and are characterized by intense competition and rapid technological change. No assurance can be given that our competitors will not develop new or enhanced technologies that will offer superior price, performance, or features, or render BIO-key products or technologies obsolete.

### *Biometrics*

In addition to companies that provide existing commonplace methods of restricting access to facilities and logical access points such as pass cards, PIN numbers, passwords, locks and keys. There are numerous companies involved in the development, manufacturing and marketing of fingerprint biometrics products to commercial, government, law enforcement and prison markets. These companies include, but are not limited to, Cogent, NEC, L-1 Identity Solutions, Sagem-Morpho, and Bioscrypt.

The most recent automated fingerprint identification product sales in the market have been deployed for government and law enforcement applications, typically at more cost than BIO-key's products and licensing arrangements. Although most companies that target consumer application markets have completed development of their biometric products, such technologies have not been widely accepted in the commercial markets to date. Most companies competing for commercial opportunities are in the business of selling scanning devices and tie their algorithm to a specific device. BIO-key has created a "device independent" algorithm that provides flexibility in choosing the correct device and optical or tactile sense to fit the application served.

BIO-key has found that commercial markets have been slow to widely purchase biometrics as a viable alternative to their current security methods. As a result, the primary competition for biometric technology consists of traditional security methods such as passwords, PINs, cards, and tokens.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

With respect to competing biometrics technologies, each has its strength and weaknesses and none has emerged as a market leader:

*Fingerprint identification* is generally viewed as inexpensive and non-intrusive.

*Iris scanning* is viewed as accurate, but can be expensive and inconvenient to use.

*Facial recognition* has recently received substantial attention; however, it can have accuracy limitations and be highly dependent on ambient lighting conditions, angle of view and other factors.

The market for biometric technology is evolving. Computer breaches, identity theft, phishing and other events in the recent past are driving a large-scale shift to biometric deployments. In addition, companies such as IBM, Dell, Gateway, MPC, Samsung and HP have all introduced computers with integrated finger scanning devices to complement the conventional username/password technique since it is highly susceptible to hackers and security breaches. BIO-key supports these integrated devices for broader enterprise level security solutions.

### *Law Enforcement*

The public safety market comprises agencies at all government levels, with a range of users, from a few to many hundreds. BIO-key competitors in the mobile data market include Computer Aided Dispatch/Records Management companies such as New World, Tiburon and Motorola. Each has comprehensive CAD and/or RMS offerings and has augmented those with their own mobile data and field reporting solutions. While these mobile data solutions may not be as functionally rich as the BIO-key suite of products, they are sometimes less expensive when bundled with the CAD/RMS offerings. They also provide a complete solution from one vendor.

### *Fire Services*

The fire records management market includes a large number of RMS vendors including Firehouse, FDM, 24x7 and ETI. These and other competing companies represent a wide range of organizations, from large integration companies, to small garage companies, and offer products similar in scope to BIO-key's FireRMS . The functionality and price of these products also encompass wide ranges of features and costs.

## **Marketing and Distribution**

BIO-key's marketing and distribution efforts comprise the following major initiatives:

During the past year, BIO-key has strengthened its alliance with Oracle and has been recognized as a Certified Partner in the Oracle Partner Network. BIO-key supports the Oracle e-business suite of applications and provides the biometric enabler for the Oracle Single Sign on product. As an Oracle development partner, BIO-key provides the underlying database used for true user identification and on demand alias checking. As a development partner, BIO-key participates in Oracle Trade Shows such as Oracle Open World and Oracle Apps World.

BIO-key's FireRMS received certification of compliance from NEMSIS which will strengthen the product's reputation with EMS agencies. Most EMS agencies will be required to use NEMSIS compliant software.

BIO-key has strategic alliances with technology leaders including Oracle, Netegrity, Hewlett Packard, Dell, Verizon, Sprint/Nextel, AT&T Wireless, and others.

BIO-key is also promoting biometric technology and its offerings through industry trade shows, public speaking engagements, press activities and partner marketing programs.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

BIO-key is directing licensing efforts to original equipment manufacturers, application developers and system integrators.

BIO-key is building a reseller, integrator and partner network as well as a direct sales team.

### **Addressing the Market**

Following are the specific marketing/sales programs in place:

*Direct Selling Efforts* BIO-key now has a base of area sales directors who are responsible for both the law enforcement and fire service markets. This team of sales professionals brings extensive experience in technical solution and relationship-based selling. They are supported by a pre-sales team that includes system engineering and proposal management and post-sales program management, implementation and training professionals. Included in this team are individuals who are themselves former police officers and firefighters.

BIO-key's direct sales force also includes area sales directors for the OEM and Federal Government markets, each of whom brings not only extensive sales experience but also expertise in emerging biometric technologies. The BIO-key sales force is rounded out by Inside Sales, which is responsible for maintaining and supporting our existing install base, acting as a front-line support for any inquiries on our product line, and facilitating activities that make the field team more productive.

*Conferences and Trade Shows* BIO-key attends and actively participates in various product-related conferences and trade shows in the technology and security industries to generate market awareness of biometric and wireless mobile data technology generally and our offerings specifically. BIO-key's public safety software often is featured at our business partners' booths at these events, showcasing the interoperability of the two products.

*Strategic Alliance* BIO-key's strategic alliances and reseller agreements with other vendors play a significant role in our overall sales efforts. In the past year, BIO-key has initiated and bolstered numerous important and promising long-term relationships. Just a few examples include:

BIO-key is partnering with AT&T Wireless, the largest wireless carrier in the country, to first responders in a seven-county Tennessee consortium of fire, police and EMS agencies in access to mission critical information using BIO-key's MobileCOP solution in conjunction with AT&T Wireless's nationwide\* EDGE wireless data network.

The Omega Group continues to provide FireView software mapping tools that help review existing deployment policies and develop new strategies, to complement BIO-key's range of solutions for Fire/EMS agencies.

BIO-key now resells solutions from ThreatScreen that provide an exposure-diagnostic/identification, data collection, and reporting tool to first responders so they can quickly assess victims to determine chemical, biological, or nuclear agent exposure.

Silex Technology America, Inc., which develops fingerprint reader products designed to support a variety of secure computing options, utilizes BIO-key's VST and WEB-key technology.

*Strategic Marketing Alliance* BIO-key has established a strategic marketing alliance with Hewlett Packard to provide BIO-key handheld technology for the Massachusetts State Police.

*Reseller Relationships* BIO-key has established reseller relationships with companies that resell BIO-key public safety software.



## Licensing

BIO-key targets both Internet infrastructure companies and large portal providers as possible licensees for its WEB-key® solution. On the Internet infrastructure side, BIO-key seeks to partner with Internet server manufacturers, providers of database and data warehouse engine software, horizontally positioned application engines, firewall solution providers and peripheral equipment manufacturers. On the portal side, BIO-key is targeting financial service providers such as credit and debit card authorization and issuing institutions, Internet retailers, business-to-business application service providers (ASPs) and corporate intranets. In the past three years, BIO-key has undertaken a WEB-key® and VST direct selling effort, and entered into license agreements with OEMs and system integrators to develop applications for distribution to their respective customers.

BIO-key is also addressing the security needs of application providers in the following vertical markets:

*Government* Using BIO-key's technology, Northrup Grumman deployed an application within the Department of Defense to cross-credential visitors and contractors to certain military bases.

*Education* Educational Biometric Technologies, Lunch Byte Systems and Identimetrics have incorporated BIO-key technology to enable school children to pay for school lunch programs and checkout library books using their fingerprints. VST technology enables schools to enroll these children and reduces the administrative costs of managing passwords and collecting payments.

*Commerce* ChoicePoint has implemented a check cashing solution using BIO-key's VST technology to reduce fraud and identity theft.

*Patient Records and Information Management* HBOC, one of the largest healthcare patient records and information management companies, has integrated BIO-key technology into their portal and has deployed their solution in a pilot for the Baptist Hospital System.

*Financial* BIO-key is working with several companies focusing on financial applications such as point of sale systems and employee trusted identification cards, as well as customer facing applications over the Internet. BIO-key has also begun work with several financial institutions to incorporate its technology for secure access to money transfers for institutional customers.

## Intellectual Property Rights

We believe that our intellectual property is important to our biometric, law enforcement and fire information management segments:

*Patents* our biometrics segment uses patented technology and trade secrets developed or acquired by us.

In May 2005, the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office issued us a patent for our Vector Segment fingerprint technology (VST), BIO-key's core biometric analysis and identification technology.

On August 29 2006, BIO-key announced that the Company's patent for biometric identification indexing, a core feature of its VST software, has been granted in Europe. In addition, a WEB-key® authentication security patent for "Systems and Methods of Secure Biometric Authentication" has been issued in South Africa. These patents enhance the worldwide protection of BIO-key's technology. The European patent for VST, which provides BIO-key with protection of its intellectual property in Europe, was issued on March 29, 2006 and covers a similar set of claims for a patent BIO-key was granted in 2005 in the United States. BIO-key expects the patent for Secure Biometric Authentication, issued in South Africa on April 26, 2006, to be issued in the United States in the near future

On October 3, 2006, BIO-key announced that the Company's patent for a biometric authentication security framework has been granted by the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office. The patent (No. 7,117,356) was issued to BIO-key for a biometric authentication security framework that enhances commercial and civil biometric use. BIO-key's authentication security framework protects privacy and security while also facilitates ease of use of biometric systems. The technology that this patent is based on is the foundation for authentication security as incorporated in BIO-key's WEB-key® product line. WEB-key is a mature enterprise authentication solution that functions in a wide variety of application environments. The solution supports a variety of implementation alternatives including card technologies for 'two-factor' authentication and also supports 'single-factor' authentication. Partners and customers implementing BIO-key's WEB-key software to provide convenient and secure user identity include a number of institutions including the Allscripts Healthcare Solutions, American Association of Medical Colleges, Empresa de Telecomunicaciones de Bogotá (Columbia) and Iomedex Corporation.

On January 11, 2007, BIO-key announced that the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office has issued US patent No. 7,155,040 covering BIO-key's unique image processing technology, which is critical for enhancing information used in the extraction of biometric minutiae. The issued patent protects a critical part of an innovative four-phase image enhancement process developed by BIO-key, and represents the third U.S. patent granted to the company for its biometric technology.

Additionally, we have a number of U.S. and foreign patent applications in process related to this intellectual property.

*Trademarks* We have registered our trademarks ("BIO-key", "True User Identification", "WEB-key", "PacketCluster", "PacketCluster Patrol", "PacketWriter", "PocketCop", "VirtualCop", "MobileCop", and the design

mark for "Ceurulean", with the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office. We have also applied for trademarks for "Cerulean".

*Copyrights and trade secrets* We take measures to ensure copyright and license protection for our software releases prior to distribution. When possible, the software is licensed in an attempt to ensure that only licensed and activated software functions to its full potential. We also take measures to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets.

## Research and Development

Our research and development efforts are concentrated on enhancing the functionality, reliability and integration of our current products as well as developing new and innovative products for the biometrics, law enforcement and fire markets. Although BIO-key believes that its identification technology is one of the most advanced and discriminating fingerprint technologies available today, the markets in which BIO-key compete are characterized by rapid technological change and evolving standards. In order to maintain its position in the market, BIO-key will continue to upgrade and refine its existing technologies. In 2006, BIO-key announced the launch of ID-Engine, our fingerprint identification system. ID-Engine offers a tool for agencies to store and search fingerprints and the associated demographic data, the ability to compare new prints with those previously captured as a low-cost AFIS alternative or to be used for a wide variety of routine identification transactions not supported by AFIS. ID-Engine is currently being tested by a number of customers.

On November 27, 2006, BIO-key announced that it has been awarded the Gold Level Compliance Certification for its FireRMS software application by the National Emergency Medical Services Information System (NEMSIS). The certification process was developed to help states collect more standardized elements and eventually submit the data to a national EMS database. Gold Level Compliance ensures that BIO-key FireRMS software conforms to the NEMSIS national EMS dataset.

The NHTSA Version 2.2.1 data elements required for compliance include over 400 data elements which are vital components needed for the documentation and description of EMS systems and patient care.

During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, BIO-key spent approximately \$6,514,000 and \$6,846,000 respectively, on research, development and engineering. BIO-key's limited customer base during that time did not directly bear these costs, which were principally funded through outside sources of equity and debt financing.

#### **Government Regulations**

BIO-key is not currently subject to direct regulation by any government agency, other than regulations generally applicable to businesses or related to specific project requirements. In the event of any international sales, the company would be subject to various domestic and foreign laws regulating such exports and export activities.

#### **Environmental Regulations**

As of the date of this report, BIO-key has not incurred any material expenses relating to our compliance with federal, state, or local environmental laws and does not expect to incur any material expenses in the foreseeable future.

#### **Employees and Consultants**

BIO-key currently employs one-hundred (100) individuals on a full-time basis: fifty-one (51) in engineering, customer support, research and development; Thirteen (13) in finance and administration; and twenty-six (26) in sales and marketing. BIO-key also uses the services of ten (10) consultants who provide engineering and technical services.

### **DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY**

We do not own any real estate. We conduct operations from leased premises in Marlborough, Massachusetts (38,000 square feet), Eagan, Minnesota (6,800 square feet), Wall, New Jersey (2,180 square feet) and Fulton County, Georgia, (360 square feet). We believe that our current facilities are adequate for the foreseeable future.

### **LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

Prior to our acquisition of PSG in March 2004, PSG had been named as a defendant in a civil action initiated in the Superior Court Department in Hampden County, Commonwealth of Massachusetts by The Vince Group, Inc. ("TVG"). The case was then removed to the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts at the request of the parties. The complaint claimed that PSG was obligated to pay a percentage of certain of its revenues to TVG in consideration for a strategic business introduction allegedly made by an agent of TVG. PSG denied the allegations and filed an answer in the litigation. On April 20, 2006, the action was reported settled to the Court, and on June 20, 2006 a Stipulation of Dismissal with Prejudice was filed.

## MANAGEMENT

## Directors and Executive Officers

The following sets forth certain information about each director and executive officer of the Company.

NAME	AGE	POSITIONS HELD
Thomas J. Colatosti	59	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Michael W. DePasquale	52	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Jeffrey J. May (b)	47	Director
Charles P. Romeo(a)	65	Director
John Schoenherr (b)	54	Director
Francis J. Cusick	52	Chief Financial Officer
Randy Fodero	48	Vice President of Sales
Kenneth S. Souza	52	General Manager, Law Enforcement and Chief Technology Officer

(a) From April 2004 to February 2005, Mr. Romeo was employed by the Company.

(b) Audit Committee Member

The following is a brief summary of the business experience of each of the above-named individuals:

**THOMAS J. COLATOSTI** has served as a Director of the Company since September 2002 and as Chairman of the Board since January 3, 2003. He served as Co-Chief Executive Officer of the Company from July 2005 to August 2006. Mr. Colatosti also currently serves as the Chief Executive Officer of American Security Ventures, a Lexington, Massachusetts based consulting firm he founded which specializes in providing strategic management consulting services to emerging and developing companies in the homeland security industry. From 1997 through June 2002, Mr. Colatosti served as the Chief Executive Officer of Viisage Technology, Inc., a publicly traded biometric technology company focusing on biometric face-recognition technology and delivering highly secure identification documents and systems. Between 1995 and 1997, Mr. Colatosti served as President and Chief Executive Officer of CIS Corporation, a higher education industry leader that designed and implemented integrated and flexible systems solutions to manage entire university administrative operations. Prior to CIS, Mr. Colatosti had a 21 year career with Digital Equipment Corporation. His most recent responsibility was Vice President and General Manager, Northeast Area, where he was responsible for a business unit with annual revenues of more than \$1.2 billion and 3,000 people. Mr. Colatosti is an active industry security spokesperson testifying before Congressional Committees and advising the White House and other Federal security agencies on homeland security issues. Since August 18, 2005, Mr. Colatosti has served as a Director and Chief Financial Officer of Good Harbor Partners Acquisition Corp., a publicly-traded blank check company formed to acquire businesses in the security sectors. Mr. Colatosti earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Management and Finance as well as a Masters degree in Business Administration from Suffolk University.

**MICHAEL W. DEPASQUALE** has served as the Chief Executive Officer and a Director of the Company since January 3, 2003. He served as Co-Chief Executive Officer of the Company from July 2005 to August 2006. Mr. DePasquale brings more than 20 years of executive management, sales and marketing experience to the Company. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. DePasquale served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Prism eSolutions, Inc., a Pennsylvania based provider of professional consulting services and online solutions for ISO-9001/14000 certification for customers in manufacturing, healthcare and government markets, since February 2001. From December 1999 through December 2000, Mr. DePasquale served as Group Vice President for WRC Media, a New

York based distributor of supplemental education products and software. From January 1996 until December 1999, Mr. DePasquale served as Senior Vice President of Jostens Learning Corp., a California based provider of multi media curriculum. Prior to Jostes, Mr. DePasquale held sales and marketing management positions with McGraw-Hill and Digital Equipment Corporation. Mr. DePasquale earned a Bachelor of Science degree from the New Jersey Institute of Technology.

**JEFFREY J. MAY** has served as a Director of the Company since October 29, 2001. Since December 2006, Mr. May has served as the CEO of MagnaLynx, a semiconductor manufacturer specializing in high speed chip to chip communication. Since 1997, Mr. May has served as the President of Gideons Point Capital, a Tonka Bay Minnesota based financial consulting firm and angel investor focusing on assisting and investing in start-up technology companies. In 1983, Mr. May co-found Advantek, Inc., a manufacturer of equipment and materials which facilitate the automatic handling of semi-conductors and other electrical components which was sold in 1993. Mr. May continued to serve as a director and Vice-President of Operations of Advantek until 1997, at which time it had over 600 employees and sales in excess of \$100 million. Mr. May earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Electrical Engineering from the University of Minnesota in 1983.

**CHARLES P. ROMEO** has served as a director of the Company since February 28, 2005 and from January 29, 2003 to April 19, 2004. From April 2004 until February 2005, he served as Vice President of Sales, Public Safety Division of the Company. Mr. Romeo is currently the Vice President of Sales and Marketing for UNICOM, a Rhode Island systems integrator. From September 2002 until April 2004 Mr. Romeo has served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of FreedomBridge Technologies, Inc., a Rhode Island based consulting firm to technology companies in the homeland security industry specializing in implementing direct and channel selling programs, strategic alliances and partnerships in the law enforcement market. Prior to founding FreedomBridge, Mr. Romeo had a 33 year sales and marketing management career with Digital Equipment Corporation, Compaq Computer Corporation and Hewlett Packard. During his career, Mr. Romeo served as Vice President of Service Sales for a \$500 million business unit, and Director of Public Sector Sales, a \$275 million division of Hewlett Packard. Mr. Romeo authored *The Sales Manager's Troubleshooter*, Prentice Hall 1998, which was named as one of the "top 10 must reads" by Sales and Marketing Magazine. Mr. Romeo earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics and Economics from the University of Massachusetts and an Executive MBA from Babson College.

**JOHN SCHOENHERR** has served as a Director of the Company since December 30, 2004. Mr. Schoenherr served as Vice President of Corporate Performance Management for Oracle Corporation from 1995 through 2006. Prior to Oracle he served as Senior Vice President of Business Intelligence and Analytics at Information Resources, Inc. Mr. Schoenherr has over 25 years of experience in the area of business intelligence and strategic planning. His career includes a number of product development and management positions.

**FRANCIS J. CUSICK** has served as the Chief Financial of the Company since February 28, 2005. Mr. Cusick joined the Company as the Corporate Controller in September 2004. Mr. Cusick served as an independent business consultant to public and private companies in a variety of strategic and financial executive roles from March 2002 until September 2004. From January 2001 through February 2002, Mr. Cusick was Chief Financial Officer for SANgate Systems, a multi-national provider of storage hardware and software. Prior to SANgate Systems, Mr. Cusick held senior financial management positions at Equipe Communications Corp., Parametric Technology Corp., Cascade Communications Corp. and Synernetics Inc.

**RANDY FODERO** has served as the Vice President of Sales since February 1, 2006. From July 22, 2005 until February 1, 2006, he was a sales consultant to the Company. Between July 18, 2003 and July 22, 2005, Mr. Fodero was the Vice President of Sales and Marketing of the Company. Mr. Fodero joined the Company as a member of the sales organization in March 2003. Mr. Fodero brings more

than 20 years of successful executive and sales management experience to the Company. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Fodero served as director of Global Accounts for Veritas Software from February 2002 until January 2003. Between 1999 and February 2002, Mr. Fodero served in executive sales capacities with both companies in the enterprise software industry, including Agile Software. From 1998 to 1999, Mr. Fodero served as Regional Vice President of Sales for Memco Software, a leading provider of information security software to Fortune 1000 companies, where he was instrumental in increasing sales and enhancing shareholder value in connection with the sale of Memco to Platinum Technology. From 1990 through 1998, Mr. Fodero served as Vice President of Sales of AT&T CommVault Systems, where he grew sales from startup to over \$36 million and participated in a management buyout.

**KENNETH S. SOUZA** has served as Executive Vice President and General Manager, Law Enforcement since October 18, 2005. From October 4, 2004 to October 17, 2005 Mr. Souza was Chief Technology Officer of the Company. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Souza was Vice President of Industry Solutions for EMC Corporation. Prior to joining EMC, he was Vice President for e-Commerce Enterprise Systems Solutions for Compaq Computer Corporation for 4 years. His 25-year technology and market career includes serving in a number of executive positions with Digital Equipment Corporation including Vice President Worldwide Solutions Services and Training, and Director of Workstations Marketing. In the early 1980's, Mr. Souza held technical sales management positions with Hewlett Packard and Burroughs. Mr. Souza also held executive positions with a venture funded MRP software company.

#### **Directors' Terms of Office**

Mr. May was initially elected to serve as a director in 2001, and was re-elected in 2004. Mr. Colatosti was initially elected to serve as a director in 2002, and was re-elected in 2004. Mr. DePasquale was initially elected as a director in 2003, and was re-elected in 2004. Mr. Schoenherr was initially elected as a director in 2004. Mr. Romeo was initially elected as a director in 2005. Each such director was elected to serve until the Company's next annual meeting or until his successor is duly elected and qualified in accordance with the By-laws of the Company.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following table sets forth a summary of the compensation paid to or accrued by our co-chief executive officers (principal executive officers) and the two most highly compensated executive officers other than the principal executive officers, who were serving as executive officers at the end of December 31, 2006, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006:

SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Name	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
<b>Michael W. DePasquale(1)</b> Co-Chief Executive Officer	2006	250,000			85,892(6)				335,892
<b>Thomas J. Colatosti(2)</b> Co-Chief Executive Officer	2006	174,000							174,000
<b>Randy Fodero(3)</b> Vice President Sales	2006	256,803(4)			95,633(6)				352,436
<b>Kenneth S. Souza(5)</b> General Manager, Law Enforcement and Chief Technology Officer	2006	200,000	10,000		114,943(6)				324,943

(1) Mr. DePasquale became employed as the Chief Executive Officer on January 3, 2003.

(2) Mr. Colatosti served as Co-Chief Executive Officer from July 2005 to August 2006.

(3) Mr. Fodero became Vice President of Sales on February 1, 2006. He was a sales consultant to the Company from July 22, 2005 until February 1, 2006. Between July 18, 2003 and July 22, 2005, Mr. Fodero was the Senior Vice President of Sales and Marketing of the Company.

(4) Includes \$85,870 of commission income.

(5) Mr. Souza became an executive officer of the Company on October 4, 2004.

(6) The aggregate grant date fair value of the option awards was estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, with the assumptions listed in Note A to the Company's financial statements. The amount shown in this column represents the compensation cost of awards recognized during the year for financial reporting purposes under FAS 123(R), without regard to estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions for option awards.

## Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table

*Employment Agreements*

**MICHAEL W. DEPASQUALE.** On March 28, 2006, the Company entered into a two-year employment agreement with Michael W. DePasquale to serve as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company at an annual base salary of \$250,000, subject to adjustment by the Board of Directors, as well as \$1,000 per month in lieu of participating in the Company's medical plan. In addition to the Base Salary and Stock Options, a "Discretionary Bonus" may be awarded to Mr. DePasquale on the basis of merit performance on an annual basis in the sole discretion of the

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Board of Directors. The employment agreement also provides for the grant of options to purchase up to 400,000 shares of Company common stock payable at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

The employment agreement contains standard and customary confidentiality, non-solicitation and "work made for hire" provisions as well as a covenant not to compete which prohibits Mr. DePasquale from doing business with any current or prospective customer of the Company or engaging in a business competitive with that of the Company during the term of his employment and for the one year

period thereafter. This agreement also contains a number of termination and change of control provisions as described in "Termination and Change in Control Arrangements" in this Item.

**THOMAS J. COLATOSTI.** In connection with his appointment to the Board of Directors in September 2002, the Company entered into a number of consulting arrangements with Thomas J. Colatosti. Under the most recent arrangement, which was entered into on February 7, 2006, Mr. Colatosti provided services to the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates for the year ended December 31, 2006 at a rate of \$14,500 per month. This agreement expired on December 31, 2006 and has not been renewed.

**KENNETH S. SOUZA.** In connection with his appointment as Senior Vice President and Chief Technology Officer of the Company on October 4, 2004, we entered into a one year employment agreement with Kenneth S. Souza. The employment agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$200,000 and a performance bonus in the amount of up to \$76,000 payable upon achievement of certain performance criteria. Unless notice of non-renewal is provided to Mr. Souza at least two months prior to the end of the term, the employment agreement automatically renews for successive one year terms. This agreement also contains a number of termination and change of control provisions as described in "Termination and Change in Control Arrangements" in this Item.

***Stock Option Grant***

On March 23, 2006, Michael DePasquale, Randy Fodero, and Kenneth Souza were granted options to purchase 400,000, 100,000, and 250,000 shares of common stock respectively, at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share. These options expire on March 23, 2016. The options vest in equal increments over two years, as described in "Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End" in this Item.

In the event of any change in the outstanding shares of our common stock by reason of a stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, transfer of assets, reorganization, conversion or what the board deems to be similar circumstances, the number and kind of shares subject to this option and the exercise price of such option shall be appropriately adjusted in a manner to be determined in the sole discretion of the board. Furthermore, these option agreements contain a change of control provision as described in "Termination and Change in Control Arrangements" in this Item.

**OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT FISCAL YEAR END DECEMBER 31, 2006**

The following table sets forth for each named executive officer, information regarding outstanding equity awards as at December 31, 2006:

Name	Option Awards				Stock Awards				
	Number of securities underlying unexercised options exercisable (#)	Number of securities underlying unexercised options unexercisable (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#)	Option exercise price (\$)	Option expiration date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested (\$)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares or units or other rights that have not vested (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: Market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (\$)
Michael W. DePasquale	500,000			1.32	12/11/2010				
	580,000			0.53	1/3/2010				
		400,000(1)		0.75	3/23/2013				
Thomas J. Colatosti	200,000			0.31	8/28/2009				
	150,000			0.31	8/28/2009				
	50,000			1.32	12/11/2010				
	150,000			1.32	12/11/2010				
Randy Fodero	333,333	266,667(2)		0.60	11/11/2012				
		100,000(3)		0.75	3/23/2013				
Kenneth S. Souza	200,000	100,000(4)		1.05	9/15/2011				
		250,000(5)		0.75	3/23/2013				

- (1) The options vest equally in two annual installments commencing March 23, 2007; 200,000 vested on March 23, 2007 and 200,000 will vest on March 23, 2008.
- (2) 200,000 of the options vested upon grant and the remaining options vest equally thereafter in three annual installments commencing November 11, 2006; 133,333 vested on November 11, 2006, 133,333 will vest on November 11, 2007 and 133,334 will vest on November 11, 2008.
- (3) The options vest equally in two annual installments commencing March 23, 2007; 50,000 vested on March 23, 2007 and 50,000 will vest on March 23, 2008.
- (4) The options vest equally in three annual installments commencing October 4, 2005; 100,000 vested on October 4, 2005; 100,000 vested on October 4, 2006 and 100,000 will vest on October 4, 2007.
- (5) The options vest equally in two annual installments commencing March 23, 2007; 125,000 vested on March 23, 2007 and 125,000 will vest on March 23, 2008.

**Termination and Change in Control Arrangements**

The following are the material terms of each agreement, contract, plan or arrangement that provide for payments to one or more of our named executive officers at, following or pursuant to their resignation, retirement or termination, or in connection with a change in control of the Company.

*Termination Arrangements*

**MICHAEL W. DEPASQUALE employment agreement.** On March 28, 2006, the Company entered into a two-year employment agreement with Michael W. DePasquale to serve as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company.

The Company may terminate the agreement at any time with or without cause. In the event of termination without cause, Mr. DePasquale shall continue to be paid his then current base salary for six months from the date of such termination.

**KENNETH S. SOUZA employment agreement.** On October 4, 2006, the Company renewed the annual agreement with Kenneth Souza to serve as Executive Vice President and General Manager, Law Enforcement of the Company.

The Company may terminate the agreement at any time with or without cause. In the event of termination without cause, Mr. Souza shall continue to be paid his then current base salary for the greater of six months from the date of such termination or the number of months remaining until the end of the term of the employment agreement.

***Change in Control Provisions***

The Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan (as amended to date, the "1996 Plan"), 1999 Stock Option Plan and 2004 Stock Incentive Plan (the "1999 Plan" and together with the 1996 Plan and 2004 Plan, the "Plans") provide for the acceleration of the vesting of unvested options upon a "Change in Control" of the Company. A Change in Control is defined in the Plans to include (i) a sale or transfer of substantially all of the Company's assets; (ii) the dissolution or liquidation of the Company; (iii) a merger or consolidation to which the Company is a party and after which the prior shareholders of the Company hold less than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving corporation's outstanding securities; (iv) the incumbent directors cease to constitute at least a majority of the Board of Directors; or (v) a change in control of the Company which would otherwise be reportable under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

In the event of a "Change In Control" each Plan provides for the immediate vesting of all options issued thereunder. The 1999 Plan provides for the Company to deliver written notice to each optionee under the 1999 Plan fifteen (15) days prior to the occurrence of a Change In Control during which all options issued under the 1999 Plan may be exercised. Thereafter, all options issued under the 1999 Plan which are neither assumed or substituted in connection with such transaction, automatically expire unless otherwise determined by the Board. The 1996 Plan provides for all options to remain exercisable for the remainder of their respective terms and permits the Company to make a cash payment to any or all optionees equal to the difference between the exercise price of any or all such options and the fair market value of the Company's common stock immediately prior to the Change In Control. The 2004 Plan enables the Board to provide that all outstanding options be assumed, or equivalent options be substituted by the acquiring or succeeding corporation upon the occurrence of a "Reorganization Event" as defined. If such Reorganization Event also constitutes a Change in Control, then such assumed or substituted options shall be immediately exercisable in full. If the acquiring or succeeding corporation does not agree to assume, or substitute for such options, then the Board, upon written notice to the Participants, may provide that all unexercised options become exercisable in full as of a specified time prior to the Reorganization Event and terminate prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event. Alternatively, if under the terms and conditions of the Reorganization Event, holders of common stock will receive a cash payment for their shares, then the Board may provide that all Participants receive a cash payment equal to the difference between the Acquisition Price and the Option Price multiplied by the number of options held by such Participants.

Options issued to executive officers outside of the Plans contain change in control provisions substantially similar to those contained in the 1999 Plan.

**DIRECTOR COMPENSATION FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2006**

The following table sets forth for each director, information regarding their compensation for the year ended December 31, 2006:

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Thomas J. Colatosti(1)							
Michael W. DePasquale(1)							
Jeffrey J. May							
Charles P. Romeo			112,978(2)				112,978
John Schoenherr			20,053(2)				20,053

(1) Refer narrative disclosure to summary compensation table for information pertaining to employment agreements.

(2) The aggregate grant date fair value of the option awards was estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, with the assumptions listed in Note A to the Company's financial statements. The amount shown in this column represents the compensation cost of awards recognized during the year for financial reporting purposes under FAS 123(R), without regard to estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions for option awards.

We reimburse each of our non-employee directors for their reasonable expenses incurred in connection with attending meetings of the board of directors and related committees.

**Code of Ethics**

We have adopted a Code of Ethics that applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. Our Code of Ethics is designed to deter wrongdoing and promote: (i) honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships; (ii) full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in reports and documents that we file with, or submit to, the SEC and in our other public communications; (iii) compliance with applicable governmental laws, rules, and regulations; (iv) the prompt internal reporting of violations of the code to an appropriate person or persons identified in the code; and (v) accountability for adherence to the code. Any person may obtain a copy of our Code of Ethics free of charge by sending a written request for such to the attention of the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, 3349 Highway 138, Building D Suite B, Wall, NJ 07719.

**Internet Address and SEC Reports**

We maintain a website with the address [www.BIO-key.com](http://www.BIO-key.com). We are not including the information contained on our website as a part of, or incorporating it by reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-KSB. We make available free of charge through our website our Annual Reports on Form 10-KSB, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-QSB and Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to these reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish such material to, the SEC. Our SEC filings and Code of Ethics are also available over the internet at the SEC's website [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Members of the public may read and copy any materials the Company files with the SEC at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. Information on the operation of the public reference room is available by calling the SEC on 1800-SEC-0330.

## **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

### **Employment Arrangements**

The Company has entered into an employment agreements with Michael W. DePasquale and Kenneth S. Souza. See "**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION Employment Agreements.**"

### **Options Granted to Executive Officers and Directors**

During 2006 and 2005, the Company issued options to purchase an aggregate of 900,000 and 1,155,000 shares, respectively of common stock to its officers and directors. The options were issued at exercise prices equal to the last sales price of the Company's common stock as reported on the OTC Bulletin Board on the date of grant, have a term of seven years, and vest over a two to three year period.

### **Consulting Arrangement with Thomas J. Colatosti**

In connection with his appointment to the Board of Directors in September 2002, the Company entered into a number of consulting arrangements with Thomas J. Colatosti. Under the most recent arrangement, which was entered into on February 7, 2006, Mr. Colatosti provided services to the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates for the year ended December 31, 2006 at a rate of \$14,500 per month.

### **Equity raising with Trellus Partners, LP ("Trellus")**

Trellus may be deemed to be a "related person" under Item 404 of Regulation S-B by virtue of its ownership of more than five percent of the Company's outstanding common stock. As further discussed in this Report, including in the "Management's Discussion and Analysis or Plan of Operation" section, pursuant to the August 10, 2006 Securities Purchase Agreement with Trellus, the Company issued and sold 3,000,000 shares of its Common Stock to Trellus, at a purchase price of \$0.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,500,000.

**SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The following table sets forth, as of March 1, 2007, information with respect to the securities holdings of all persons which the Company, pursuant to filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, has reason to believe may be deemed the beneficial owners of more than five percent (5%) of the Company's outstanding common stock. The following table also sets forth, as of such date, the beneficial ownership of the Company's common stock by all officers and directors, individually and as a group. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each person listed below is c/o BIO-key International, Inc., 3349 Highway 138, Building D, Suite B, Wall, NJ 07719

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership(1)	Percentage of Class(1)
Thomas J. Colatosti	1,080,000(2)	1.9%
Michael W. DePasquale	1,300,000(3)	2.3%
Francis J. Cusick	208,331(4)	*
Jeffrey May	250,000(5)	*
Charles P. Romeo	325,000(6)	*
John Schoenherr	50,000(7)	*
Randy Fodero	383,333(8)	*
Kenneth S. Souza	325,000(9)	*
Kingdon Capital Management, LLC 152 West 57 <sup>th</sup> Street 50 <sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10019	2,696,112	4.8%
Trellus Management Company, LLC 350 Madison Avenue 9 <sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10017	8,922,239	15.8%
All officers and directors as a group (8) persons	3,921,664	6.9%

\*  
Less than 1%

- (1) The securities "beneficially owned" by an individual are determined in accordance with the definition of "beneficial ownership" set forth in the regulations promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and, accordingly, may include securities owned by or for, among others, the spouse and/or minor children of an individual and any other relative who has the same home as such individual, as well as, other securities as to which the individual has or shares voting or investment power or which each person has the right to acquire within 60 days through the exercise of options or otherwise. Beneficial ownership may be disclaimed as to certain of the securities. This table has been prepared based on 56,591,104 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 1, 2007.
- (2) Includes 550,000 shares assumable upon exercise of options and 525,000 shares issuable upon conversion of series A preferred stock.
- (3) Includes 1,280,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options. Does not include 200,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options subject to vesting.
- (4) Includes 208,331 shares issuable upon exercise of options. Does not include 141,669 shares issuable upon exercise of options subject to vesting.
- (5) Consists of shares issuable upon exercise of options.
- (6) Includes 325,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options. Does not include 75,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options subject to vesting.
- (7) Consists of shares issuable upon exercise of options.



- (8) Includes 383,333 shares issuable upon exercise of options. Does not include 316,667 shares issuable upon exercise of options subject to vesting.
- (9) Includes 325,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options. Does not include 225,000 shares issuable upon exercise of options subject to vesting.

The following table sets forth, as of December 31, 2006, information with respect to securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans.

**EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION**

	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	125,000	\$ 0.47	
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	8,009,419	\$ 0.86	1,817,838
<b>Total</b>	<b>8,134,419</b>	<b>\$ 0.85</b>	<b>1,817,838</b>

During 1996, the Board of Directors and stockholders of the Company adopted the 1996 Stock Option Plan (the 1996 Plan). Under the 1996 Plan, 750,000 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance to employees, officers, directors, and consultants of the Company at exercise prices which may not be below 100% of fair market value for incentive stock options and 50% for all others. The term of stock options granted may not exceed ten years. Options issued under the Plan vest pursuant to the terms of stock option agreements with the recipients. In the event of a change in control, as defined, all options outstanding vest immediately. The 1996 Plan terminated in May 2005.

The Company's 1999 Stock Option Plan (the "1999 Plan") was adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company on or about August 31, 1999. The material terms of the 1999 Plan are summarized below.

The 1999 Plan is currently administered by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Plan Administrator"). The Plan Administrator is authorized to construe the 1999 Plan and any option issued under the 1999 Plan, select the persons to whom options may be granted, and determine the number of shares to be covered by any option, the exercise price, vesting schedule and other material terms of such option.

The 1999 Plan provides for the issuance of options to purchase up to 2,000,000 shares of common stock to officers, employees, directors and consultants of the Company at exercise prices not less than 85% of the last sale price of the Company's common stock as reported on the OTC Bulletin Board on the date of grant. Options have terms of not more than 10 years from the date of grant, are subject to vesting as determined by the Plan Administrator and are not transferable without the permission of the Company except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a domestic relations order. Options terminate three (3) months after termination of employment or other association with the Company or one (1) year after termination due to disability, death or retirement. In the event that termination of employment or association is for a cause, as that term is defined in the 1999 Plan, options terminate immediately upon such termination. The Plan Administrator has the discretion to extend options for up to three years from the date of termination or disassociation with the Company.

The 1999 Plan provides for the immediate vesting of all options in the event of a "Change In Control" of the Company. In the event of a Change In Control, the Company is required to deliver

written notice to each optionee under the 1999 Plan fifteen (15) days prior to the occurrence of a Change in Control, during which time all options issued under 1999 Plan may be exercised. Thereafter, all options issued under the 1999 Plan which are neither assumed or substituted in connection with such transaction, automatically expire, unless otherwise determined by the Board. Under the 1999 Plan, a "Change In Control" is defined to include (i) a sale or transfer of substantially all of the Company's assets; (ii) the dissolution or liquidation of the Company; (iii) a merger or consolidation to which the Company is a party and after which the prior shareholders of the Company hold less than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving corporation's outstanding securities; (iv) the incumbent directors cease to constitute at least a majority of the Board of Directors; or (v) a change in control of the Company which would otherwise be reportable under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The 1999 Plan terminates in August 2009.

As of December 31, 2006, there were outstanding options under the 1996 Plan to purchase 125,000 shares of common stock, and no shares were available for future grants.

As of December 31, 2006, there were outstanding options under the 1999 Plan to purchase 995,000 shares of common stock, and options to purchase an aggregate of 714,257 shares were available for future grants.

On October 12, 2004, the Board of Directors of the Company approved the 2004 Stock Option Plan (the 2004 Plan). The 2004 Plan has not yet been presented to stockholders for approval and thus incentive stock options are not available under this plan. Under the terms of this plan, 4,000,000 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance to employees, officers, directors, and consultants of the Company at exercise prices which may not be below 85% of fair market value. The term of stock options granted may not exceed ten years. Options issued under the 2004 Plan vest pursuant to the terms of stock option agreements with the recipients. In the event of a change in control, as defined, all options outstanding vest immediately. The 2004 Plan terminates in October 2014.

As of December 31, 2006, there were outstanding options under the 2004 Plan to purchase 2,896,419 shares of common stock, and options to purchase an aggregate of 1,103,581 shares were available for future grants.

In addition to options issued under the 1996, 1999 and 2004 Plans, the Company has issued options to employees, officers, directors and consultants to purchase common stock under the non plan. As of December 2006, there were outstanding options under the non plan to purchase 4,118,000 shares of common stock. The terms of these options are substantially similar to the provisions of the 1999 Plan and options issued thereunder.

**DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

**Common Stock**

The Company is authorized to issue 170,000,000 shares of common stock, \$.0001 par value per share, of which 56,591,104 were outstanding as of March 1, 2007.

Holders of common stock have equal rights to receive dividends when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors, out of funds legally available therefor. Holders of common stock have one vote for each share held of record and do not have cumulative voting rights.

Holders of common stock are entitled, upon liquidation of the Company, to share ratably in the net assets available for distribution, subject to the rights, if any, of holders of any preferred stock then outstanding. Shares of common stock are not redeemable and have no preemptive or similar rights. All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and nonassessable.

**Convertible Preferred Stock**

Within the limits and restrictions provided in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors has the authority, without further action by the shareholders, to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$.0001 par value per share, in one or more series, and to fix, as to any such series, any dividend rate, redemption price, preference on liquidation or dissolution, sinking fund terms, conversion rights, voting rights, and any other preference or special rights and qualifications.

**Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.**

In March 2004, we designated 100,000 shares of preferred stock as Series C Convertible Preferred Stock. In connection with the Company's reincorporation in Delaware, each share of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock was automatically converted into one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series A Shares"), of which 30,557 were issued and outstanding December 31, 2006. The following describes the material provisions of the Series A Shares which are more fully set forth in the Certificate of Designation on file with the Delaware Secretary of State.

The Series A Shares accrue a cumulative annual dividend of 7% on the \$100 face amount of such shares payable June 15 and December 15 each year in shares of common stock. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the Series A shares have a liquidation preference of \$100 per share (plus all accrued and unpaid dividends thereon) prior to any payment or distribution to holders of our common stock. The Series A Shares are convertible into common stock at a conversion price of \$.50 per share. The conversion price is subject to proportional adjustment in the event of stock splits, stock dividends or reclassifications. Subject to certain exceptions, in the event we issue additional shares of common stock at a purchase price less than the conversion price of the Series A Shares, the conversion price shall be lowered to such lesser price. In the event that the average closing bid price of our common stock is less than \$1.00 per share for thirty (30) consecutive trading days at any time after March 3, 2008, we will be required to redeem the Series A Shares by payment of \$100 per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends due thereon. This date was deferred from March 3, 2007 to March 3, 2008 by an agreement with the holders of the Series A Shares on March 28, 2007.

We are required to obtain the consent of the holders of a majority of the Series A Shares in order to, among other things, issue any shares of preferred stock that are equal to or have a preference over the Series A shares or issue any shares of preferred stock, rights, options, warrants, or any other securities convertible into common stock of the Company, other than those issued to employees of the Company in the ordinary course of their employment or to consultants or other persons providing services to the Company so long as such issuances do not exceed 500,000 shares of common stock. We

are also required to obtain such consent in order to, among other things, complete a sale or other disposition of any material assets, complete an acquisition of a material amount of assets, engage in a merger, reorganization or consolidation, or incur or guaranty any indebtedness in excess of \$50,000.

**Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.**

In January 2006, the Company designated 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, all of which are issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2006. The following describes the material provisions of the Series B Convertible Preferred Shares which are more fully set forth in the Certificate of Designation on file with the Delaware Secretary of State.

The Series B Convertible Preferred Shares accrue a cumulative annual dividend of 15% on the \$1 face amount of such shares payable January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1 each year in shares of common stock, or cash at the Company's election. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the Series B Convertible Preferred Shares have a liquidation preference of \$1 per share (plus all accrued and unpaid dividends thereon) prior to any payment or distribution to holders of our common stock. The Series B Convertible Preferred Shares are convertible into common stock at a conversion price of \$.50 per share. The conversion price is subject to proportional adjustment in the event of stock splits, stock dividends or reclassifications. Subject to certain exceptions, in the event we issue additional shares of common stock at a purchase price less than the conversion price of the Series B Convertible Preferred Shares, the conversion price shall be lowered to such lesser price.

If during the thirty (30) consecutive trading day period occurring prior to January 1, 2009, the average closing bid price for one share of Common Stock, as reported by Bloomberg, L.P. is at least \$1.10, all outstanding Series B shares shall automatically be converted into Common Stock, at the then effective conversion rate. Upon conversion, all accrued or declared but unpaid dividends on the Series B shares shall be paid in shares of Common Stock. In the event that the average closing bid price of our common stock is less than \$1.10 per share for thirty (30) consecutive trading days at any time after January 1, 2009, we will be required to redeem the Series B Convertible Preferred Shares by payment of \$1 per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends due thereon.

For as long as twenty-five percent (25%) of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are outstanding, we are required to obtain the consent of the holders of a majority of the Series B Convertible Preferred Shares in order to, among other things, issue any shares of preferred stock that are equal to or have a preference over the Series B Convertible Preferred Shares or issue any shares of preferred stock, rights, options, warrants, or any other securities convertible into common stock of the Company, other than those issued to employees of the Company in the ordinary course of their employment or to consultants or other persons providing services to the Company. We are also required to obtain such consent in order to, among other things, complete a sale or other disposition of any material assets, complete an acquisition of a material amount of assets, engage in a merger, reorganization or consolidation, or incur or guaranty any indebtedness in excess of \$50,000.

**Series C Convertible Preferred Stock.**

In August 2006, the Company designated 600,000 shares of preferred stock as Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, 592,032 of which are issued and outstanding, as of December 31, 2006. The following describes the material provisions of the Series C Convertible Preferred Shares, which are more fully set forth in the Certificate of Designation on file with the Delaware Secretary of State.

The Series C Convertible Preferred Shares accrue a cumulative annual dividend of 15% on the \$10 face amount of such shares payable December 1, March 1, June 1 and September 1 each year in shares of common stock, or cash at the Company's election. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the Series C Convertible Preferred Shares have a liquidation preference of \$10 per share (plus all accrued and unpaid dividends thereon) prior to any payment or distribution to

holders of our common stock. The Series C Convertible Preferred Shares are convertible into common stock at a conversion price of \$.50 per share. The conversion price is subject to proportional adjustment in the event of stock splits, stock dividends or reclassifications. Subject to certain exceptions, in the event we issue additional shares of common stock at a purchase price less than the conversion price of the Series C Convertible Preferred Shares, the conversion price shall be lowered to such lesser price.

If during the thirty (30) consecutive trading day period occurring prior to January 1, 2009, the average closing bid price for one share of Common Stock, as reported by Bloomberg, L.P. is at least \$1.20, all outstanding Series C shares shall automatically be converted into Common Stock, at the then effective conversion rate. Upon conversion, all accrued or declared but unpaid dividends on the Series C shares shall be paid in shares of Common Stock. In the event that the average closing bid price of our common stock is less than \$1.20 per share for thirty (30) consecutive trading days at any time after January 1, 2009, we will be required to redeem the Series C Convertible Preferred Shares by payment of \$10.00 per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends due thereon.

For as long as any of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock are outstanding, we are required to obtain the consent of the holders of the Series C Convertible Preferred Shares in order to, among other things, issue any shares of preferred stock that are equal to or have a preference over the Series C Convertible Preferred Shares or issue any shares of preferred stock, rights, options, warrants, or any other securities convertible into common stock of the Company, other than those issued to employees of the Company in the ordinary course of their employment or to consultants or other persons providing services to the Company.

#### **Dividend Policy**

The Company has never paid cash dividends on its common stock. The Board of Directors does not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future as it intends to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the growth of the business. The payment of future dividends will depend on such factors as earnings levels, anticipated capital requirements, the operating and financial condition of the Company and other factors deemed relevant by the Board of Directors.

#### **Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation**

As described above, the Board of Directors is authorized without further stockholder action, to designate any number of series of preferred stock with such rights, preferences and designations as determined by the Board. Shares of preferred stock issued by the Board of Directors could be utilized, under certain circumstances, to make an attempt to gain control of the Company more difficult or time consuming. For example, shares of preferred stock could be issued with certain rights that might have the effect of diluting the percentage of common stock owned by a significant stockholder or issued to purchasers who might side with management in opposing a takeover bid that the Board of Directors determines is not in the best interest of the Company and its stockholders. The existence of the preferred stock may, therefore, be viewed as having possible anti-takeover effects.

#### **Transfer Agent**

The transfer agent for the Company's common stock is StockTrans, Inc., 44 West Lancaster Avenue, Ardmore, Pennsylvania 19003, (610) 649-7300.

### **ACQUISITION OF AETHER MOBILE GOVERNMENT**

On September 30, 2004, we completed our acquisition from Aether of its Mobile Government Division. Pursuant to the Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of August 16, 2004 by and among the Company, Aether, Cerulean Technology, Inc. and SunPro, Inc., the Company paid Aether a purchase price of \$10,000,000 in cash, subject to post-closing adjustments to reflect changes in Aether Mobile

Government's working capital since June 30, 2004. In connection with this acquisition, the Company issued a Subordinated Secured Promissory Note to Aether in the face amount of \$6,884,588 (the "Aether Note"). The Aether Note evidences a contingent reimbursement obligation of the Company to Aether and a surety fee payable by the Company to Aether, in each case with respect to a letter of credit maintained by Aether for the Company's benefit in connection with the acquisition. The Company's obligations under the Aether Note are secured by a security interest granted to Aether in all or substantially all of the Company's assets, subordinate to the security interest described in the "Convertible Debt Financing Transactions" section of this prospectus below.

Aether Mobile Government provides wireless data solutions for use by public safety organizations, primarily state and local police, fire and rescue and emergency medical services organizations, that enable such organizations to access law enforcement databases to validate identities and obtain suspect information. Its public safety solutions are integrated into fifty (50) different state databases, as well as local and federal databases, and its products deliver real-time information in seconds, without the need for human dispatchers or other resources. Upon completing the purchase of Aether Mobile Government, we acquired its principal products, which are:

The PacketCluster® family of products, which are open, standards-based wireless information software products that provide police officers in the field with direct access to motor vehicle and warrant information and other critical information;

The handheld version of PacketCluster® Patrol (called PocketBlue), which is a handheld application for mobile law enforcement that is part of a fully integrated mobile data system, providing criminal database queries, secure messaging and alarm capabilities for all connected mobile users;

PacketWriter, which is a mobile field reporting solution that allows for mobile data collection, data sharing with PacketCluster® and work-flow management;

The FireRMS family of products for fire and rescue companies, which are compliant incident reporting products specifically developed to cut report completion time for front-line emergency response personnel; and

Handheld applications for fire and rescue companies (PocketFD and PacketCluster Rescue), which allow fire services personnel to wirelessly access and update records in the field and extends computer aided dispatch, fire records management systems and other in-house data sources to a mobile environment.

## FINANCING TRANSACTIONS

### Secured Debt Financing

On September 29, 2004, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Senior Purchase Agreement") with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. ("Laurus") and certain other institutional and accredited investors (together with Laurus, the "Senior Investors"). Under the Senior Purchase Agreement, the Company issued secured convertible term notes (the "Senior Convertible Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,050,000, convertible into common stock of the Company in certain circumstances at an initial conversion price of \$1.35 per share, and issued warrants (the "Senior Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 1,122,222 shares of our common stock at an initial exercise price of \$1.55 per share. The proceeds from this transaction were used in part to finance the Company's acquisition of Aether Mobile Government (the "Aether Acquisition"). The Company's obligations under the Senior Purchase Agreement, the Senior Convertible Notes and the Senior Warrants are secured by a security interest in all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

Under the terms of the Senior Convertible Notes, we are required to make monthly payments of accrued interest only beginning on November 1, 2004. In addition, the Senior Convertible Notes provide for monthly payments of principal in equal  $\frac{1}{32}$  increments thereof, plus accrued interest, commencing February 1, 2005. The Senior Convertible Notes bear interest at an initial rate equal to the prime rate plus two percent (2%), subject to a six percent (6%) floor. The interest rate on the Senior Convertible Notes is subject to reduction on a month-by-month basis if specified conditions are met. In particular, if (a) we register the common stock underlying the Senior Convertible Notes and Senior Warrants on a registration statement declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission and (b) our common stock is trading at a 25% or greater premium to the note conversion price, then the interest rate will be adjusted downward by 2.0% for each incremental 25% increase over the note conversion price. Alternatively, if (x) we have not registered such common stock under an effective registration statement, but (y) our common stock is trading at a 25% or greater premium to the note conversion price, then the interest rate will be adjusted downward by 1.0% for each incremental 25% increase over the note conversion price.

For any cash payments we make on the Senior Convertible Notes (e.g., any amounts due that are not converted into common stock), we are required to pay an amount equal to 102% of the principal amount due. In addition, we can prepay the note at any time upon payment of an amount equal to 110% of the then outstanding principal balance, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

The Senior Investors have the option at any time to convert any or all of the outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest on the Senior Convertible Notes into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.50 per share. In addition, for each monthly payment under the note, the Senior Investors will be obligated to convert a portion of the monthly payment into common stock at the applicable conversion price, so long as:

the average closing price of our common stock (for the five trading days immediately preceding the payment date) is greater than \$0.55 per share (which represents 110% of the note conversion price, based on the conversion price of \$0.50),

such amount being converted does not exceed 25% of the aggregate dollar trading volume for such immediately preceding twenty-two trading days, and

the shares of common stock underlying the note are registered under an effective registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The terms of the Senior Convertible Notes and Senior Warrants prohibit conversion of the notes or exercise of the warrants to the extent that conversion of the notes and exercise of the warrants would result in any holder thereof, together with its affiliates, beneficially owning in excess of 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. A holder may waive the 4.99% limitation upon 75 days' prior written notice to us. Also, this limitation does not preclude the holder from converting or exercising the note or warrant and selling shares underlying the note or warrant in stages over time where each stage does not cause the holder and its affiliates to beneficially own shares in excess of the limitation amount.

As security for our obligations to the Senior Investors, we, along with our wholly-owned subsidiary Public Safety Group, Inc. ("PSG"), granted to the Senior Investors a blanket security interest in all of our assets, and we entered into a stock pledge with the Senior Investors for the capital stock in PSG. If an event of default occurs under the Senior Convertible Notes or the other related investment agreements, 120% of the unpaid principal balance on the Senior Convertible Notes, plus accrued interest and fees, shall become immediately due and the Senior Investors shall be entitled to payment

of a default interest rate of 1.5% per month on all amounts due under the Senior Convertible Notes. Such events of default include the following:

a failure to pay interest and principal payments under the Senior Convertible Notes within three days of when due;

a breach by us of any material covenant or term or condition of the Senior Convertible Notes or in any of the investment agreements, if not cured within 30 days of such breach;

a breach by us of any material representation or warranty made in the Senior Convertible Notes or in any of the investment agreements;

if we make an assignment for the benefit of our creditors, or a receiver or trustee is appointed for us, or any form of bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding is instituted by us, or any involuntary proceeding is instituted against us if not vacated within 60 days;

the filing of any money judgment or similar final process against us for more than \$50,000, which remains unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 30 days;

if our common stock is suspended for five consecutive days or for five days during any ten consecutive days from a principal market or pursuant to a Securities and Exchange Commission stop order; and

a failure by us to timely deliver shares of common stock when due upon conversions of the Senior Convertible Notes.

Upon an event of default, the Senior Lenders will be entitled to specified remedies, including remedies under the Uniform Commercial Code.

We have agreed to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission for resale the shares of common stock that are issuable upon conversion of the Senior Convertible Notes and upon exercise of the Senior Warrants. Under the registration rights agreement, we are obligated to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission on or before October 29, 2004, and to use reasonable commercial efforts to have the registration statement declared effective not later than December 28, 2004. The resale registration statement of which this prospectus is a part was initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 29, 2004 for the shares underlying the Senior Convertible Notes and Senior Warrants, and became effective as of December 28, 2004. If we fail to comply with our registration obligations, the Senior Investors will be entitled to certain specified remedies, including monetary liquidated damages. In particular, for each 30 days (or such pro rated number of days) that we are out of compliance with our registration obligations, we will be subject to a liquidated damage assessment of 2% of the then outstanding principal amount of the Senior Convertible Notes.

Each Senior Investor has agreed, pursuant to the Senior Purchase Agreement, that neither it nor any of its affiliates and investment partners will (and will not cause any other person or entity, directly or indirectly, to) engage in "short sales" of our common stock for as long as any Senior Convertible Notes held by it remain outstanding. "Short sales" are contracts for the sale of shares of stock that the seller does not own, or certificates which are not within the seller's control, so as to be available for delivery at the time when, under applicable rules, delivery must be made.

#### **Subordinated Debt Financing**

On September 29, 2004, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Subordinated Purchase Agreement") with The Shaar Fund, Ltd. ("Shaar") and other existing shareholders of the Company and accredited investors (collectively, the "Subordinated Investors"). Under the Subordinated Purchase Agreement, the Company issued unsecured convertible term notes (the "Subordinated

Convertible Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,950,000, convertible into common stock of the Company in certain circumstances at an initial conversion price of \$1.35 per share, and issued warrants (the "Subordinated Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 1,099,997 shares of our common stock at an initial exercise price of \$1.55 per share. The proceeds from this transaction were used in part to finance a portion of the Aether Acquisition and will be used in part for working capital purposes.

Under the terms of the Subordinated Convertible Notes, we are required to make monthly payments of accrued interest only beginning on November 1, 2004. In addition, the Subordinated Convertible Notes provide for monthly payments of principal in equal  $\frac{1}{32}$  increments thereof, plus accrued interest, commencing February 1, 2005, which payments may be made in shares of common stock at the option of each noteholder. The Subordinated Convertible Notes bear interest at an initial rate equal to the prime rate plus seven and one-half percent (7.5%), subject to an eleven percent (11%) floor.

We may prepay the Subordinated Convertible Notes at any time upon payment of an amount equal to 110% of the then outstanding principal balance, plus accrued and unpaid interest. Upon any such prepayment, the Senior Convertible Notes must also be prepaid. The Subordinated Investors have the option at any time to convert any or all of the outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest on the Subordinated Convertible Notes into shares of our common stock at an initial conversion price of \$1.35 per share.

The terms of the Subordinated Convertible Notes and Subordinated Warrants prohibit conversion of the notes or exercise of the warrants to the extent that conversion of the notes and exercise of the warrants would result in any holder thereof, together with its affiliates, beneficially owning in excess of 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. A holder may waive the 4.99% limitation upon 75 days' prior written notice to us. Also, this limitation does not preclude the holder from converting or exercising the note or warrant and selling shares underlying the note or warrant in stages over time where each stage does not cause the holder and its affiliates to beneficially own shares in excess of the limitation amount.

If an event of default occurs under the Subordinated Convertible Notes or the other related investment agreements, the unpaid principal balance on the Subordinated Convertible Notes, plus accrued interest, shall, at the noteholder's option, become immediately due and the Subordinated Investors shall be entitled to payment of additional default interest at the rate of 2.0% per month on all amounts due under the Subordinated Convertible Notes. Such events of default include the following:

failure to pay interest and principal payments under the Subordinated Convertible Notes within three days of when due;

a breach by us of any covenant, term or condition in any material respect of the Subordinated Convertible Notes or in any of the investment agreements, if not cured within 30 days of such breach;

any representation or warranty made in the Subordinated Convertible Notes or in any of the investment agreements being false or misleading in any material respect;

if we make an assignment for the benefit of our creditors, or a receiver or trustee is appointed for us, or any form of bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding is instituted by us, or any involuntary proceeding is instituted against us;

the filing of any money judgment or similar final process against us for more than \$50,000, which remains unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 30 days;

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

if our common stock is suspended for five consecutive days or for five days during any ten consecutive days from a principal market or pursuant to a Securities and Exchange Commission stop order;

a failure by us to timely deliver shares of common stock when due upon conversions of the Subordinated Convertible Notes; and

a change in our controlling ownership.

Upon an event of default, the rights and remedies of the Subordinated Investors will be subordinate to those of the Senior Investors pursuant to a Subordination and Intercreditor Agreement dated as of September 30, 2004 by and among Laurus, as Collateral Agent, Shaar, as Purchaser Agent, Aether Systems, Inc., PSG and the Company

We have agreed to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission for resale the shares of common stock that are issuable upon conversion of the Subordinated Convertible Notes and upon exercise of the Subordinated Warrants. Under the registration rights agreement, we are obligated to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission on or before October 29, 2004, and to use reasonable commercial efforts to have the registration statement declared effective not later than December 28, 2004. The resale registration statement of which this prospectus is a part was initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 29, 2004 for the shares underlying the Subordinated Convertible Notes and Subordinated Warrants, and became effective as of December 28, 2004. If we fail to comply with our registration obligations, the Subordinated Investors will be entitled to certain specified remedies, including monetary liquidated damages. In particular, for each 30 days (or such pro rated number of days) that we are out of compliance with our registration obligations, we will be subject to a liquidated damage assessment of 2% of the then outstanding principal amount of the Subordinated Convertible Notes.

Each Subordinated Investor has agreed, pursuant to the Subordinated Purchase Agreement, that neither it nor any of its affiliates and investment partners will (and will not cause any other person or entity, directly or indirectly, to) engage in "short sales" of our common stock for as long as any Subordinated Convertible Notes held by it remain outstanding.

### **Secured Debt Financing**

On June 8, 2005, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Senior Purchase Agreement") with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. ("Laurus"). Under the Senior Purchase Agreement, the Company issued a secured convertible term note (the "Senior Convertible Note") in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,000,000, convertible into common stock of the Company in certain circumstances at an initial conversion price of \$0.85 per share, and issued a warrant (the "Senior Warrant") to purchase an aggregate of 444,444 shares of our common stock at an initial exercise price of \$1.00 per share. As consideration for the Senior Convertible Note and Senior Warrant, the Company received approximately \$1,841,000, net of all fees and expenses, from Laurus, which amount was disbursed to the Company on June 9, 2005. The proceeds from this transaction will be used for the Company's general working capital purposes. The Company's obligations under the Senior Purchase Agreement, the Senior Convertible Note and the Senior Warrant are secured by a security interest in all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

Under the terms of the Senior Convertible Note, we are required to make monthly payments of accrued interest only beginning on July 1, 2005. In addition, the Senior Convertible Note provides for monthly payments of principal in equal increments thereof, plus accrued interest, commencing October 1, 2005. The Senior Convertible Note bears interest at an initial rate equal to the prime rate plus two percent (2%), subject to a six percent (6%) floor. The interest rate on the Senior Convertible Note is subject to reduction on a month-by-month basis if the following conditions are met: If (a) we

register the common stock underlying the Senior Convertible Note and Senior Warrant on a registration statement declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission and (b) our common stock is trading at a 25% or greater premium to the note conversion price, then the interest rate will be adjusted downward by 2.0% for each incremental 25% increase over the note conversion price. Alternatively, if (x) we have not registered such common stock under an effective registration statement, but (y) our common stock is trading at a 25% or greater premium to the note conversion price, then the interest rate will be adjusted downward by 1.0% for each incremental 25% increase over the note conversion price. In no event shall the interest rate be less than 0%.

For any cash payments we make on the Senior Convertible Note (e.g., any amounts due that are not converted into common stock), we are required to pay an amount equal to 102% of the principal amount due. In addition, we can prepay the note at any time upon payment of an amount equal to 110% of the then outstanding principal balance, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

Laurus has the option at any time to convert any or all of the outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest on the Senior Convertible Note into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.50 per share. In addition, for each monthly payment under the note, Laurus will be obligated to convert a portion of the monthly payment into common stock at the applicable conversion price, so long as:

the average closing price of our common stock (for the five trading days immediately preceding the payment date) is greater than \$0.55 per share (which represents 110% of the note conversion price, based on the conversion price of \$0.50),

such amount being converted does not exceed 25% of the aggregate dollar trading volume for such immediately preceding twenty-two trading days, and

the shares of common stock underlying the note are registered under an effective registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The terms of the Senior Convertible Note and Senior Warrant prohibit conversion of the note or exercise of the warrant to the extent that conversion of the note and exercise of the warrant would result in any holder thereof, together with its affiliates, beneficially owning in excess of 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. A holder may waive the 4.99% limitation upon 75 days' prior written notice to us. Also, this limitation does not preclude the holder from converting or exercising the note or warrant and selling shares underlying the note or warrant in stages over time where each stage does not cause the holder and its affiliates to beneficially own shares in excess of the limitation amount.

As security for our obligations to Laurus, we, along with our wholly-owned subsidiary Public Safety Group, Inc. ("PSG"), have granted to Laurus a blanket security interest in all of our assets, and we have entered into a stock pledge with Laurus for the capital stock in PSG. If an event of default occurs under the Senior Convertible Note or the other related investment agreements, 120% of the unpaid principal balance on the Senior Convertible Note, plus accrued interest and fees, shall become immediately due and Laurus shall be entitled to payment of a default interest rate of 1.5% per month on all amounts due under the Senior Convertible Note. Such events of default include the following:

a failure to pay interest and principal payments under the Senior Convertible Note within three days of when due;

a breach by us of any material covenant or term or condition of the Senior Convertible Note or in any of the investment agreements, if not cured within 30 days of such breach;

a breach by us of any material representation or warranty made in the Senior Convertible Note or in any of the investment agreements;

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

if we make an assignment for the benefit of our creditors, or a receiver or trustee is appointed for us, or any form of bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding is instituted by us, or any involuntary proceeding is instituted against us if not vacated within 60 days;

the filing of any money judgment or similar final process against us for more than \$50,000, which remains unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 30 days;

if our common stock is suspended for five consecutive days or for five days during any ten consecutive days from a principal market or pursuant to a Securities and Exchange Commission stop order; and

a failure by us to timely deliver shares of common stock when due upon conversions of the Senior Convertible Note.

Upon an event of default, Laurus will be entitled to specified remedies, including remedies under the Uniform Commercial Code.

We have agreed to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission for resale the shares of common stock that are issuable upon conversion of the Senior Convertible Note and upon exercise of the Senior Warrant. Under the registration rights agreement, we are obligated to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission on or before July 8, 2005, and to use reasonable commercial efforts to have the registration statement declared effective not later than September 6, 2005. The resale registration statement was initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 8, 2005 for the shares underlying the Senior Convertible Note and Senior Warrant. If we fail to comply with our registration obligations, Laurus will be entitled to certain specified remedies, including monetary liquidated damages. In particular, for each 30 days (or such pro rated number of days) that we are out of compliance with our registration obligations, we will be subject to a liquidated damage assessment of 2% of the original principal amount of the Senior Convertible Note.

Laurus has agreed, pursuant to the Senior Purchase Agreement, that neither it nor any of its affiliates and investment partners will (and will not cause any other person or entity, directly or indirectly, to) engage in "short sales" of our common stock for as long as any Senior Convertible Note held by it remain outstanding. "Short sales" are contracts for the sale of shares of stock that the seller does not own, or certificates which are not within the seller's control, so as to be available for delivery at the time when, under applicable rules, delivery must be made.

The Company entered into an Amendment and Waiver with Laurus, dated as of August 31, 2005, pursuant to which the Company was permitted to defer the payment of the monthly principal amounts due and payable for the months of September, October, November and December 2005 under both (a) the Secured Convertible Term Note in the original principal amount of \$5,000,000 issued by the Company to Laurus on September 29, 2004 (the "September 2004 Note"), and (b) the Secured Convertible Term Note, such aggregate deferred principal amounts being equal to \$625,000 and \$187,500, respectively. The deferred principal amount under the September 2004 Note is now due on September 29, 2007, the maturity date of that note, and will be paid at the same time the final payments due with respect to that note upon maturity. The deferred principal amount under the Senior Convertible Note is now due on June 7, 2008, the maturity date of that note, and will be paid at the same time the final payments due with respect to that note upon maturity. The Company will remain obligated to pay all monthly interest amounts under these notes as they are currently due.

Pursuant to this Amendment and Waiver, the Company issued an aggregate of 612,166 shares of its Common Stock to Laurus as consideration for this principal payment deferral. The Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of August 31, 2005 (the "Registration Rights Agreement") pursuant to which the Company has agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") covering the resale of these shares of Common

Stock. The resale registration statement was initially filed with the SEC on September 11, 2006, and became effective on December 19, 2006.

Effective as of January 23, 2006, the Company entered into an Amendment and Waiver with Laurus in connection with all Secured Convertible Notes then held by Laurus. Under that Secured Notes Amendment and Waiver, the 2004 Senior Note and the 2005 Senior Note were amended as follows: (i) the maturity date of the 2004 Senior Note was extended to January 1, 2008; (ii) the maturity date of the 2005 Senior Note was extended to December 1, 2008, and (iii) the fixed conversion price under each of these Secured Notes was reset from \$1.35 to \$0.85 per share. In addition, the exercise price of all warrants to purchase Common Stock of the Company held by Laurus was reset to \$1.00 per share. Pursuant to this Amendment and Waiver, the Company issued an aggregate of 150,000 shares of its Common Stock to Laurus as consideration for this principal payment deferral. The Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of January 23, 2006 pursuant to which the Company has agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC covering the resale of these shares of Common Stock. The resale registration statement was initially filed with the SEC on September 11, 2006, and became effective on December 19, 2006.

Effective as of August 10, 2006, the Company also entered into an Amendment and Waiver with Laurus in connection with the holder of its Secured Convertible Notes currently held by Laurus. Under the Amendment and Waiver, the September 2004 Note and June 2005 Note were amended as follows: (i) the principal amounts due and payable under the 2004 Note and the 2005 Note for the months of August and September 2006, respectively, shall be paid in shares of the Company's Common Stock priced at \$0.50 per share; and (ii) the principal amount due and payable under the 2004 Note for the months of October, November and December 2006 is deferred until January 1, 2008, the final maturity date of the 2004 Note, and the principal amount due and payable under the 2005 Note for the months of October, November and December 2006 is deferred until December 1, 2008, the final maturity date of the 2005 Note. Pursuant to this Amendment and Waiver, the Company issued 150,000 shares of its common stock to Laurus as consideration for the principal payment deferral. In connection with this financing, the Company also reduced the conversion price of the Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred shares to \$0.50 per share. The Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of August 10, 2006 pursuant to which the Company has agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC covering the resale of these shares of Common Stock. The resale registration statement was initially filed with the SEC on September 11, 2006, and became effective on December 19, 2006.

#### **Subordinated Debt and Preferred Stock Financing Transactions**

We entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, effective as of May 31, 2005, (the "Subordinated Purchase Agreement") with The Shaar Fund, Ltd. ("Shaar"), Longview Fund, L.P. ("Longview") and other existing shareholders of the Company and accredited investors (collectively, the "Subordinated Investors"). Under the Subordinated Purchase Agreement, the Company issued Convertible Term Notes (the "Subordinated Convertible Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,794,723, convertible into Common Stock of the Company in certain circumstances at an initial conversion price of \$1.35 per share, and issued warrants (the "Subordinated Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 828,066 shares of the Common Stock at an initial per share exercise price of \$1.50. The aggregate consideration received by the Company, net of all fees and expenses, for such Subordinated Convertible Notes and Subordinated Warrants was approximately \$2,411,000. The proceeds from this transaction are to be used for working capital purposes. The Subordinated Convertible Notes were issued at a purchase price equal to \$900 for each \$1,000 of principal amount of the Note.

Certain Subordinated Investors purchased additional Subordinated Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$450,000 and received additional Subordinated Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 133,333 shares of Common Stock at a per share exercise price of \$1.00. The aggregate consideration received by the Company net of all fees and expenses for such Subordinated Convertible

Notes and Subordinated Warrants was \$404,500, which was paid by the Subordinated Investors on July 8, 2005.

The Company entered into Amendment and Waiver agreements, each dated as of August 31, 2005, pursuant to which certain Subordinated Investors allowed the Company to defer the payment of the monthly principal amounts due and payable for the months of September, October, November and December 2005 under the Convertible Term Notes in the aggregate original principal amount of \$2,800,000 issued by the Company to the Subordinated Investors on September 29, 2004 (the "Subordinated Notes"), such aggregate deferred principal amount being equal to \$350,004. The deferred principal amount under each Subordinated Note is now due on September 29, 2007, the maturity date of each such note, and will be paid at the same time the final payments due with respect to each such note upon maturity. The Company will remain obligated to pay all monthly interest amounts under these notes as they are currently due.

Pursuant to these Amendment and Waivers, the Company issued an aggregate of 263,705 shares of its Common Stock to the Subordinated Investors as consideration for this principal payment deferral. The Company entered into the Registration Rights Agreement with each of the Subordinated Investors, pursuant to which the Company has agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC covering the resale of these shares of Common Stock. The resale registration statement was initially filed with the SEC on September 11, 2006, and became effective on December 19, 2006.

Effective as of January 23, 2006, the Company also entered into an Amendment and Waiver with certain holders of its Subordinated Convertible Promissory Notes. Under the Subordinated Notes Amendment and Waiver, the Subordinated Notes issued by the Company on September 29, 2004 in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,288,221 and on May 31, 2005 in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,244,723 were amended as follows: (i) the maturity dates were extended from September 29, 2007 and May 31, 2008, respectively, to January 1, 2009; (ii) the interest rate was fixed at fifteen percent (15%); (iii) all principal amounts are due at the maturity date and shall be paid in shares of Common Stock priced at \$0.70 per share if the average closing price of the Common Stock for the thirty (30) trading days immediately preceding the maturity date is greater than \$1.10; (iv) interest shall be paid, at the Company's election, in cash or shares of Common Stock, with the Common Stock priced at the average closing price of the Common Stock for the ten (10) trading days immediately preceding the repayment date; and (v) the currently applicable fixed conversion price was amended to \$0.70 per share. In addition, the exercise price of all warrants to purchase Common Stock held by the Subordinated Note Holders that had an exercise price greater than \$1.00 per share was reset to \$1.00 per share.

Effective as of August 10, 2006, the Company also entered into a Securities Exchange Agreement (the "Securities Exchange Agreement") with certain holders (the "Subordinated Note Holders") of its outstanding Subordinated Convertible Promissory Notes (the "Subordinated Notes"). Under the Securities Exchange Agreement, the Subordinated Notes were exchanged for shares (the "Series C Shares") of the Company's Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, which shares are initially convertible into Common Stock at \$0.50 per share, having an aggregate value equal to the principal amount outstanding under the Subordinated Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, and certain liquidated damages payments owed by the Company to the Subordinated Note Holders. In connection with the transaction, the Company also reduced the conversion price of the Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred shares to \$0.50 per share. The Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of August 10, 2006 (the "Exchange Registration Rights Agreement") with the Subordinated Note Holders, pursuant to which the Company has agreed to file a registration statement with the Commission covering the resale of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Series C Shares. The resale registration statement was initially filed with the SEC on September 11, 2006, and became effective on December 19, 2006.

The Company also entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, effective as of January 23, 2006, with Shaar, Longview and Longview Special Finance, Inc. Under this Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company issued to such investors Convertible Term Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000. On February 22, 2006, the Convertible Notes converted by their terms into shares of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock, which shares are convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.50 per share. Pursuant to this Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company also issued warrants to such investors to purchase an aggregate of 500,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock at an initial per share exercise price of \$1.00.

#### **Common Stock Financing Transaction**

The Company entered into (i) a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Trellus Securities Purchase Agreement"), dated as of August 10, 2006, with Trellus Partners, L.P. ("Trellus") and (ii) a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Shaar Securities Purchase Agreement"), dated as of August 10, 2006, with Shaar. Under the Trellus Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company (i) issued and sold 3,000,000 shares of its Common Stock (the "Trellus Shares") to Trellus, at a purchase price of \$0.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,500,000 and (ii) issued a warrant to Trellus (the "Trellus Warrant") to purchase up to an aggregate of 400,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share. The proceeds from this transaction will be used for general working capital purposes. The Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of August 10, 2006 (the "Trellus Registration Rights Agreement") with Trellus, pursuant to which the Company has agreed to file a registration statement with the Commission covering the resale of the Trellus Shares and the shares of Common Stock underlying the Trellus Warrants. The resale registration statement was initially filed with the SEC on September 11, 2006, and became effective on December 19, 2006.

Under the Shaar Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to (i) issue and sell 1,000,000 shares of its Common Stock (the "Shaar Shares") to Shaar, at a purchase price of \$0.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$500,000 to be paid by exchanging Shaar's rights in an aggregate amount of \$500,000 in declared and unpaid dividends on the Shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock currently held by Shaar; and (ii) issue a warrant to Shaar (the "Shaar Warrant") to purchase up to an aggregate of 133,333 shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share. The Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of August 10, 2006 (the "Shaar Registration Rights Agreement") with Shaar, pursuant to which the Company has agreed to file a registration statement with the Commission covering the resale of the Shaar Shares and the shares of Common Stock underlying the Shaar Warrants. The resale registration statement was initially filed with the SEC on September 11, 2006, and became effective on December 19, 2006.

**SELLING SECURITY HOLDERS**

We are registering for resale shares of our common stock issued to the selling security holders identified below. The selling security holders identified in the following table are offering for sale up to 10,183,626 shares of common stock, of which 7,407,407 shares are issuable upon conversion of principal amount of convertible term notes and 2,776,219 shares are issuable upon exercise of warrants, each issued to the selling security holders in private placement transactions. The following table sets forth:

the name of each selling security holder;

the nature of any material relationship within the past three years between any selling security holder and the Company or any of our affiliates based on information currently available to us;

the number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by each selling security holder prior to this offering;

the number of shares of our common stock offered hereunder by each selling security holder; and

the number and percent of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by each selling security holder after this offering is complete. This calculation assumes that all shares are sold pursuant to this offering and that no other shares of common stock are acquired or disposed of by the selling security holder prior to the termination of this offering.

We are unable to determine the exact number of shares that will actually be sold or when, or if, these sales will occur. Additionally, we are unable to determine the exact number of shares, if any, that will be issued to the selling security holders who hold our convertible term notes upon conversion of such notes.

Each of the selling security holders is offering for sale with this prospectus the number of shares listed below subject to the limitations described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Plan of Distribution". Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Except as indicated in the footnotes to this table and subject to applicable community property laws, each of the selling security holders named in this table has sole voting power with respect to all shares of common stock listed as beneficially owned by such selling security holders.

The applicable percentages of beneficial ownership set forth below are based on an aggregate of 56,591,104 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding on March 1, 2007.

Name of Selling Security Holder	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to Offering	Shares Offered Pursuant to this Prospectus	Shares Beneficially Owned After Offering is Complete	
			Number	Percent
Laurus Master Fund, Ltd.(1)	2,692,446	4,814,815	2,692,446	4.76%
Albert Fried, Jr.(2)	374,075	96,296	277,779	*
The Shaar Fund Ltd.(3)	2,692,446	1,196,000	2,692,446	4.76%
Longview Equity Fund, LP(4)	902,777	902,777	0	0
Longview Fund, LP(5)	2,692,446	722,222	2,692,446	4.76%
Longview International Equity Fund, LP(6)	300,925	300,925	0	0
Longview Special Finance (7)	2,692,446	481,481	2,692,446	4.76%
Etienne Des Roys(8)	216,827	96,296	120,531	*
Eric Haber(9)	108,415	48,148	60,267	*
Cordillera Fund, L.P.(10)	269,563	96,297	173,266	*

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Investors Management Corporation(11)	948,640	200,296	748,344	1.3%
US Bank FBO The Tocqueville Fund(12)	1,204,960	370,370	834,590	1.5%
Tocqueville Amerique Value Fund(13)	379,485	148,148	231,337	*
Kreiger & Prager LLP(14)	10,000	10,000	0	0
The November Group Ltd.(15)	100,000	100,000	0	0
Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp.(16)	266,054	230,000	36,054	*
Douglass Bermingham(17)	486,538	157,777	328,761	*
Mason Sexton(18)	452,096	112,778	339,318	*
David Moss(19)	22,000	22,000	0	0
Patrick Gaynes(20)	22,000	22,000	0	0
Tom DuHamel(21)	5,000	5,000	0	0
Warrant Strategies Fund, LLC(22)	1,565,915	50,000	1,515,915	2.7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>18,405,054</b>	<b>10,183,626</b>	<b>15,435,946</b>	<b>27.3%</b>

\*

Less than one percent (1%) of the outstanding common stock.

(1)

Includes 3,703,704 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder, and 1,111,111 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 3,132,669 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 24, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-126492), and up to 912,166 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). The terms and conditions of the Company's outstanding convertible term notes and warrants held by this selling security holder (as further described in the "Financing Transactions" section of this prospectus) prohibit conversion of such notes or exercise of such warrants to the extent that such conversion or exercise would result in this selling security holder, together with its affiliates, beneficially owning in excess of 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. This selling security holder may waive the 4.99% limitation upon 75 days' prior written notice to us. As of the date of this prospectus, this selling security holder has not waived this limitation. Also, this limitation does not preclude this selling security holder from converting the notes or exercising the warrants and selling shares underlying the notes or warrants in stages over time where each stage does not cause the holder, together with its affiliates, to beneficially own shares of our common stock in excess of the limitation amount. This selling security holder has identified Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities. Laurus Capital Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, is a control person of the securities held by Laurus Master Fund, Ltd, and David Grin and Eugene Grin are the sole members of Laurus Capital Management, LLC.

(2)

Includes 74,074 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder, and 22,222 shares issuable upon exercise of warrants held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. In addition to the shares being offered for sale

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 277,779 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-115037). This selling security holder has identified himself as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer. See "Plan of Distribution" section of this prospectus for required disclosure regarding such selling security holder's status as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer.

- (3) Includes 920,000 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder, and 276,000 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 1,497,224 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-115037), up to 2,898,601 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 24, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-126492), and up to 9,289,774 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). The terms and conditions of the Company's outstanding convertible preferred stock and warrants held by this selling security holder (as further described in the "Financing Transactions" section of this prospectus) prohibit conversion of such preferred stock or exercise of such warrants to the extent that such conversion or exercise would result in this selling security holder, together with its affiliates, beneficially owning in excess of 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. This selling security holder may waive the 4.99% limitation upon 75 days' prior written notice to us. As of the date of this prospectus, this selling security holder has not waived this limitation. Also, this limitation does not preclude this selling security holder from converting the preferred stock or exercising the warrants and selling shares underlying the preferred stock or warrants in stages over time where each stage does not cause the holder, together with its affiliates, to beneficially own shares of our common stock in excess of the limitation amount. This selling security holder has identified Hugo Van Neutegem as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities. This selling security holder has been the principal creditor and source of financing for the Company since June 1998.
- (4) Includes 694,444 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder and 208,333 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. This selling security holder has identified Peter T. Benz as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities.
- (5) Includes 555,556 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder and 166,666 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 277,779 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-115037), up to 3,549,980 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 24, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-126492), and up to 5,997,085 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). The terms and conditions of the Company's outstanding convertible preferred stock and warrants held by this selling security holder (as further described in the "Financing Transactions" section of this prospectus) prohibit conversion of such preferred stock or exercise of such warrants to the extent that such conversion or exercise would result in

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

this selling security holder, together with its affiliates, beneficially owning in excess of 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. This selling security holder may waive the 4.99% limitation upon 75 days' prior written notice to us. As of the date of this prospectus, this selling security holder has not waived this limitation. Also, this limitation does not preclude this selling security holder from converting the preferred stock or exercising the warrants and selling shares underlying the preferred stock or warrants in stages over time where each stage does not cause the holder, together with its affiliates, to beneficially own shares of our common stock in excess of the limitation amount. This selling security holder has identified Peter T. Benz as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities.

- (6) Includes 231,481 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder and 69,444 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. This selling security holder has identified Peter T. Benz as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities.
- (7) Includes 370,370 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder, and 111,111 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 592,854 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 24, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-126492), and up to 2,329,485 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). The terms and conditions of the Company's outstanding convertible preferred stock and warrants held by this selling security holder (as further described in the "Financing Transactions" section of this prospectus) prohibit conversion of such preferred stock or exercise of such warrants to the extent that such conversion or exercise would result in this selling security holder, together with its affiliates, beneficially owning in excess of 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. This selling security holder may waive the 4.99% limitation upon 75 days' prior written notice to us. As of the date of this prospectus, this selling security holder has not waived this limitation. Also, this limitation does not preclude this selling security holder from converting the preferred stock or exercising the warrants and selling shares underlying the preferred stock or warrants in stages over time where each stage does not cause the holder, together with its affiliates, to beneficially own shares of our common stock in excess of the limitation amount. This selling security holder has identified Peter T. Benz as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities.
- (8) Includes 74,074 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder, and 22,222 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to up to 111,113 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-115037), and up to 9,418 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240).
- (9) Includes 37,037 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder, and 11,111 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

simultaneously offering for sale up to 55,557 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-115037), and up to 4,710 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240).

- (10) Includes 74,075 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder, and 22,222 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 173,266 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). This selling security holder has identified James P. Andrew as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities.
- (11) Includes 154,074 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder, and 46,222 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 277,779 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-115037), and up to 470,565 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). This selling security holder has identified Richard A. Urquhart, III as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities.
- (12) Includes 370,370 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 787,500 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-115037), and up to 47,090 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). This selling security holder has identified Robert W. Kleinschmidt as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities. In addition, this selling security holder has identified itself as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer. See "Plan of Distribution" section of this prospectus for required disclosure regarding such selling security holder's status as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer.
- (13) Includes 148,148 shares as our estimate of the number of shares of common stock that may be issuable upon conversion, from time to time, of principal under the convertible term note held by this selling security holder. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 212,501 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-115037), and up to 18,836 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). This selling security holder has identified Robert W. Kleinschmidt as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities. In addition, this selling security holder has identified itself as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer. See "Plan of Distribution" section of this prospectus for required disclosure regarding such selling security holder's status as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

- (14) Includes 10,000 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. This selling security holder received such warrant on November 26, 2001 in consideration for rendering legal advisory services in connection with the recapitalization of the Company's then outstanding convertible debt and equity securities that occurred on November 26, 2001. This selling security holder may exercise such warrant in whole or in part on or before November 25, 2006. This selling security holder has identified Samuel M. Krieger as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities.
- (15) Includes 100,000 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$0.97. This selling security holder received such warrant on July 14, 2004 in connection with rendering certain consulting services for the Company with respect to the Company's business development and strategic initiatives. The selling security holder may exercise such warrant in whole or in part on or before July 14, 2009. This selling security holder has identified Carol Safir as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities.
- (16) Includes 230,000 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$0.50. This selling security holder received such warrant on March 31, 2004 for acting as financial advisor and placement agent in connection with the private placement financing transaction involving certain institutional and accredited investors which occurred on March 31, 2004, resulting in approximately \$12,000,000 in aggregate gross proceeds to the Company. This selling security holder may exercise this warrant in whole or in part on or before March 31, 2009. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 36,054 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 24, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-126492). This selling security holder has identified Douglass Birmingham as having voting and dispositive power with respect to these securities. In addition, this selling security holder has identified itself as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer. See "Plan of Distribution" section of this prospectus for required disclosure regarding such selling security holder's status as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer.
- (17) Includes 105,000 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$0.50. This selling security holder received such warrant on March 31, 2004 for acting, through his affiliate, Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp., as financial advisor and placement agent in connection with the private placement financing transaction involving certain institutional and accredited investors which occurred on March 31, 2004, resulting in approximately \$12,000,000 in aggregate gross proceeds to the Company. This selling security holder may exercise this warrant in whole or in part on or before March 31, 2009. Also includes 52,777 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. This selling security holder received such warrant as of October 31, 2006 by way of assignment from The Tocqueville Fund and The Tocqueville Amerique Value Fund. This selling security holder may exercise this warrant in whole or in part on or before September 29, 2009. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 45,000 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-115037), up to 118,571 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 24, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-126492), and up to 165,190 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). This selling security holder has identified himself as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer. See "Plan of Distribution" section of this prospectus for required disclosure regarding such selling security holder's status as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer.

- (18) Includes 60,000 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$0.50. This selling security holder received such warrant on March 31, 2004 for acting, through his affiliate, Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp., as financial advisor and placement agent in connection with the private placement financing transaction involving certain institutional and accredited investors which occurred on March 31, 2004, resulting in approximately \$12,000,000 in aggregate gross proceeds to the Company. This selling security holder may exercise this warrant in whole or in part on or before March 31, 2009. Also includes 52,778 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. This selling security holder received such warrant as of October 31, 2006 by way of assignment from The Tocqueville Fund and The Tocqueville Amerique Value Fund. This selling security holder may exercise this warrant in whole or in part on or before September 29, 2009. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 55,557 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 8, 2004, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-115037), up to 118,571 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of July 24, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-126492), and up to 165,190 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). This selling security holder has identified himself as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer. See "Plan of Distribution" section of this prospectus for required disclosure regarding such selling security holder's status as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer.
- (19) Includes 22,000 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$0.50. This selling security holder received such warrant on March 31, 2004 for acting, through his affiliate, Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp., as financial advisor and placement agent in connection with the private placement financing transaction involving certain institutional and accredited investors which occurred on March 31, 2004, resulting in approximately \$12,000,000 in aggregate gross proceeds to the Company. This selling security holder may exercise this warrant in whole or in part on or before March 31, 2009. This selling security holder has identified himself as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer. See "Plan of Distribution" section of this prospectus for required disclosure regarding such selling security holder's status as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer.
- (20) Includes 22,000 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$0.50. This selling security holder received such warrant on March 31, 2004 for acting, through his affiliate, Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp., as financial advisor and placement agent in connection with the private placement financing transaction involving certain institutional and accredited investors which occurred on March 31, 2004, resulting in approximately \$12,000,000 in aggregate gross proceeds to the Company. This selling security holder may exercise this warrant in whole or in part on or before March 31, 2009. This selling security holder has identified himself as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer. See "Plan of Distribution" section of this prospectus for required disclosure regarding such selling security holder's status as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer.
- (21) Includes 5,000 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$0.50. This selling security holder received such warrant on March 31, 2004 for acting, through his affiliate, Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp., as financial advisor and placement agent in connection with the private placement financing transaction involving certain institutional and accredited investors which occurred on March 31, 2004, resulting in approximately \$12,000,000 in aggregate gross proceeds to the Company. This selling security holder may exercise this warrant in whole or in part on or before March 31, 2009. This selling security holder has identified himself as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer. See "Plan of

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Distribution" section of this prospectus for required disclosure regarding such selling security holder's status as an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer.

(22)

Includes 50,000 shares issuable upon exercise of a warrant held by this selling security holder at an exercise price of \$1.00. This selling security holder received this warrant as of October 31, 2006 by way of assignment from The Tocqueville Fund and The Tocqueville Amerique Value Fund. This selling security holder may exercise this warrant in whole or in part on or before September 29, 2009. In addition to the shares being offered for sale by this selling security holder pursuant to this prospectus, this selling security holder is also simultaneously offering for sale up to 1,515,915 shares of common stock pursuant to the Company's prospectus dated as of December 21, 2006, as amended from time to time (File No. 333-137240). This selling security holder has identified Sean Molloy as having voting and dispositive power with respect to this security.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling security holders may, from time to time after the registration statement which includes this prospectus becomes effective, sell any or all of their shares of common stock on any stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. The selling security holders may use any one or more of the following methods when selling shares:

ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;

block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;

purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;

an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;

privately negotiated transactions;

broker-dealers may agree with the selling security holders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;

a combination of any such methods of sale; and

any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling security holders may also sell shares under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., The Shaar Fund Ltd. and the other selling security holders offering shares of our common stock under this prospectus upon conversion of our convertible term notes and accompanying warrants have each agreed, pursuant to the applicable securities purchase agreement with us, that neither it nor any of its affiliates and investment partners will (and will not cause any other person or entity, directly or indirectly, to) engage in "short sales" of our common stock for as long as such notes held by it remain outstanding. "Short sales" are contracts for the sale of shares of stock that the seller does not own, or certificates which are not within the seller's control, so as to be available for delivery at the time when, under applicable rules, delivery must be made.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling security holders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling security holders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated. The selling security holders do not expect these commissions and discounts to exceed what is customary in the types of transactions involved. Any profits on the resale of shares of common stock by a broker-dealer acting as principal might be deemed to be underwriting discounts or commissions under the Securities Act. Discounts, concessions, commissions and similar selling expenses, if any, attributable to the sale of shares will be borne by a selling security holder. The selling security holders may agree to indemnify any agent, dealer or broker-dealer that participates in transactions involving sales of the shares if liabilities are imposed on that person under the Securities Act.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, the shares being offered hereby must be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in certain states such shares may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and there has been compliance thereof.

The selling security holders may from time to time pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares of common stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock



from time to time under this prospectus after we have filed an amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of selling security holders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling security holders under this prospectus.

The selling security holders also may transfer the shares of common stock in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus and may sell the shares of common stock from time to time under this prospectus after we have filed an amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of selling security holders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling security holders under this prospectus.

The selling security holders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the shares of common stock may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares of common stock purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act.

We are required to pay all fees and expenses incident to the registration of the shares of common stock. We have agreed to indemnify the selling security holders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. The selling security holders will be responsible, however, for all selling commissions applicable to the sale of shares pursuant to this prospectus.

Each selling security holder that is an affiliate of a registered broker-dealer has represented to us that it purchased our securities for its own account for investment only and that at the time of such purchase, such selling security holder had no agreements, plans or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute such securities.

The selling security holders have advised us that they have not entered into any agreements, understandings or arrangements with any underwriters or broker-dealers regarding the sale of their shares of common stock, nor is there an underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with a proposed sale of shares of common stock by any selling security holder. If we are notified by any selling security holder that any material arrangement has been entered into with a broker-dealer for the sale of shares of common stock, if required, we will file a supplement to this prospectus. If the selling security holders use this prospectus for any sale of the shares of common stock, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

The anti-manipulation rules of Regulation M under the Exchange Act may apply to sales of our common stock and activities of the selling security holders. We have informed the selling security holders that, during such time as they may be engaged in a distribution of any of the shares we are registering by this registration statement, they are required to comply with Regulation M, and the selling security holders have agreed, and will cause each of their affiliates and investment partners, to comply with Regulation M in all respects during such time. In general, Regulation M precludes any selling security holder, any affiliated purchasers and any broker-dealer or other person who participates in a distribution from bidding for or purchasing, or attempting to induce any person to bid for or purchase, any security which is the subject of the distribution until the entire distribution is complete. Regulation M defines a "distribution" as an offering of securities that is distinguished from ordinary trading activities by the magnitude of the offering and the presence of special selling efforts and selling methods. Regulation M also defines a "distribution participant" as an underwriter, prospective underwriter, broker, dealer or other person who has agreed to participate or who is participating in a distribution.

Regulation M also prohibits any bids or purchases made in order to stabilize the price of a security in connection with the distribution of that security, except as specifically permitted by Rule 104 of Regulation M. These stabilizing transactions may cause the price of our common stock to be more than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. We have informed the selling security holders that stabilizing transactions permitted by Regulation M allow bids to purchase our common stock if the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum, and the selling security holders have agreed, and will cause each of their affiliates and investment partners, to comply with Regulation M in all respects during such time as they may be engaged in a distribution of any of the shares we are registering by this registration statement. Regulation M specifically prohibits stabilizing that is the result of fraudulent, manipulative or deceptive practices. Selling security holders and distribution participants are required to consult with their own legal counsel to ensure compliance with Regulation M.

**DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION OF INDEMNIFICATION  
FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES**

The Company's Certificate of Incorporation limit the personal liability of the Company's officers and directors for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors, except for liability that cannot be eliminated under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"). The Company's Bylaws also provide for the Company to indemnify directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL.

The indemnification provisions described above would provide coverage for claims arising under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Company pursuant to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, the DGCL, or otherwise, the Company has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

**EXPERTS**

Our financial statements as of December 31, 2006 and for the year ended December 31, 2006 included in this prospectus have been audited by Carlin, Charron & Rosen, LLP, independent registered public accounting firm. Our financial statements as of December 31, 2005 and for the year ended December 31, 2005 included in this prospectus have been audited by DS&B, Ltd., independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their reports appearing herein, and have been so included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Exchange Act. Such reports and other information may be inspected and copied at the Securities and Exchange Commission's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Room 1580, Washington, DC 20549. Please call the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the Public Reference Room. The Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, who file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The address of the Securities and Exchange Commission's web site is <http://www.sec.gov>.

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The prospectus, which forms a part of such registration statement, and any accompanying prospectus supplement do not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. We have omitted a few parts of the registration statement according to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. For further information, we refer you to the registration statement, including its exhibits and schedules. Statements contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement about the provisions or contents of any contract, agreement or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete. For each of these contracts, agreements or documents filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, we refer you to the actual exhibit for a more complete description of the matters involved. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or any supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of those documents. We do not intend to distribute annual reports or audited financial statements to our shareholders. This information may be found in our filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following consolidated financial statements of BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary are included herein at the indicated page numbers.

	<b>Page No.</b>
<b>BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary</b>	
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2006	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, Carlin, Charron & Rosen, LLP	F-2
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, DS&B, Ltd.	F-3
Balance Sheet at December 31, 2006	F-4
Statements of Operations Years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005	F-5
Statement of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) Years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005	F-6
Statements of Cash Flows Years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements December 31, 2006 and 2005	F-8
F-1	

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders  
BIO-key International, Inc.  
Marlborough, MA

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary as of December 31, 2006, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for the year then ended. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the 2006 consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary as of December 31, 2006, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As disclosed in the consolidated financial statements, the Company has suffered substantial net losses in recent years, and has an accumulated deficit at December 31, 2006, which raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans regarding these matters are disclosed in Note A. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Carlin, Charron, & Rosen, LLP.

Westborough, Massachusetts  
March 29, 2007

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Board of Directors and Stockholders  
BIO-key International, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows of BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary for the year ended December 31, 2005. The consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

As described in Note B to the consolidated financial statements, the Company restated its 2005 consolidated financial statements.

In our opinion, the 2005 consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated results of operations and cash flows of BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary for the year ended December 31, 2005, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, which contemplate continuation of the Company as a going concern. However, as discussed in note A to the financial statements, the Company has only recently begun to generate significant revenues, has suffered recurring losses from operations and has a working capital deficit. These aforementioned issues, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from this uncertainty. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also discussed in Note A.

/s/ DS&B, Ltd.

Minneapolis Minnesota  
June 14, 2006

## BIO-key International, Inc and Subsidiary

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

	<b>December 31, 2006</b>
<b>ASSETS:</b>	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 627,167
Receivables	
Billed, less allowance for doubtful receivables of \$177,750	3,147,211
Unbilled	8,709
Costs and earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts	1,215,045
Inventory	17,122
Prepaid expenses	148,002
	<hr/>
Total current assets	5,163,256
	<hr/>
Equipment and leasehold improvements, net	428,726
Deposits	800,353
Intangible assets less accumulated amortization	2,510,746
Deferred financing costs, net	171,806
Goodwill	11,389,654
	<hr/>
Total non-current assets	15,301,285
	<hr/>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 20,464,541</b>
	<hr/>
<b>LIABILITIES:</b>	
Current maturities of long-term obligations and related obligations, net of discount	\$ 2,389,792
Accounts payable	1,215,429
Billings in excess of costs and earnings on uncompleted contracts	78,343
Accrued liabilities	4,686,877
Deferred rent	499,864
Deferred revenue	4,941,428
	<hr/>
Total current liabilities	13,811,733
	<hr/>
Warrants and long-term obligations	2,467,417
Redeemable preferred stock derivatives	402,096
Deferred rent	367,986
Deferred revenue	100,017
	<hr/>
Total non-current liabilities	3,337,516
	<hr/>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>17,149,249</b>
	<hr/>
Commitments and contingencies	
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock: authorized, 1,000,000 shares (liquidation preference of \$1 per share); issued and outstanding 1,000,000 shares of \$.0001 par value, net	824,438
Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock: authorized, 600,000 shares (liquidation preference of \$10 per share); issued and outstanding 592,032 shares of \$.0001 par value, net	5,234,214
	<hr/>

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

	<b>December 31, 2006</b>
	<u>6,058,652</u>
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY/(DEFICIT):</b>	
Series A convertible preferred stock: authorized, 100,000 shares (liquidation preference of \$100 per share); issued and outstanding 30,557 shares of \$.0001 par value, net	3
Common stock authorized, 170,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding; 55,158,814 of \$.0001 par value	5,516
Additional paid-in capital	51,093,919
Accumulated deficit	(53,842,798)
<b>TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY/(DEFICIT)</b>	<u>(2,743,360)</u>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY/(DEFICIT)</b>	<u>\$ 20,464,541</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

## BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary

## STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Years ended December 31,	
	2006	2005
		(As Restated)
<b>Revenues</b>		
Services	\$ 10,949,895	\$ 10,861,649
License fees and other	4,243,730	3,364,446
	<u>15,193,625</u>	<u>14,226,095</u>
<b>Costs and other expenses</b>		
Cost of services	2,673,823	2,906,142
Cost of license fees and other	722,883	937,491
	<u>3,396,706</u>	<u>3,843,633</u>
Gross Profit	<u>11,796,919</u>	<u>10,382,462</u>
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Selling, general and administrative	10,311,017	11,824,609
Research, development and engineering	6,514,353	6,846,035
	<u>16,825,370</u>	<u>18,670,644</u>
Operating loss	(5,028,451)	(8,288,182)
<b>Other income (deductions)</b>		
Interest income		35,958
Interest expense	(5,730,712)	(4,521,344)
Derivative and warrant fair value adjustments	7,542,666	9,154,951
Loss on sale of marketable securities		(20,000)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(7,815,717)	
Other income (expense)	(48,637)	(34,767)
	<u>(6,052,400)</u>	<u>4,614,798</u>
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<u>\$ (11,080,851)</u>	<u>\$ (3,673,384)</u>
Basic Loss to Common Shareholders:		
Net loss	\$ (11,080,851)	\$ (3,673,384)
Convertible preferred stock dividends and accretion	(1,042,069)	(313,517)
	<u>(12,122,920)</u>	<u>(3,986,901)</u>
Net loss attributable to common shareholders	\$ (12,122,920)	\$ (3,986,901)
<b>Loss Per Share:</b>		
Basic	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.09)

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Years ended December 31,

Diluted

\$ (0.24) \$ (0.12)

**Weighted Average Shares Outstanding:**

Basic 50,232,961 44,787,807

Diluted 50,232,961 52,046,303

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

F-5

**BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary**  
**STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**

	Series A 7% Convertible Preferred Stock		Series C 7% Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B 15% Convertible Preferred Stock		Series C 15% Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Contributed Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total				
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount							
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2004 (As Restated)</b>		\$	62,182	\$	623		\$		40,680,692	\$	406,808	\$	45,098,731	\$	(38,956,507)	\$	6,549,655
Conversion of series C preferred stock to series A preferred stock	62,182		6	(62,182)	(623)								617				
Adjust par values to \$0.0001											(402,739)		402,739				
Costs incurred in conjunction with issuance of debt													(56,642)				(56,642)
Issuance of shares in exchange for debt payment delay									875,871		88		788,196				788,284
Conversion of debentures, bridge notes, convertible notes, accrued interest and related discounts and derivatives into common stock									1,575,135		158		1,179,341				1,179,499
Conversion of series A preferred stock and cumulative dividends in arrears into common stock	(17,625)		(2)						2,512,426		251		121,569		(132,056)		(10,238)
Exercise of options and warrants into common stock									662,465		66		558,722				558,788
Issuance of warrants in conjunction with convertible notes offering													234,150				234,150
Options and warrants issued for services and other													593,893				593,893

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

	Series A 7%	Series C 7% Convertible Preferred Stock	Series B 15% Convertible Preferred Stock	Series C 15% Convertible Preferred Stock								
Net loss										(3,673,384)	(3,673,384)	
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2005 (As Restated)</b>	<b>44,557 \$</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>46,306,589 \$</b>	<b>4,632</b>	<b>\$ 48,921,316</b>	<b>\$ (42,761,947)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>6,164,005</b>	
Exchange of convertible debt for preferred stock			1,000,000	1,000,000	592,032	5,920,320						
Discount on preferred stock				(360,467)		(1,073,537)						
Accretion of preferred stock discount				107,508		174,648		(282,156)			(282,156)	
Accretion of preferred stock dividends				130,000		356,370		(486,370)			(486,370)	
Dividends declared on preferred stock				(52,603)		(51,093)		(606,968)			(606,968)	
Stock issuance costs						(110,453)		110,453			110,453	
Accretion of stock issuance costs						17,959		(17,959)			(17,959)	
Conversion of series A preferred stock and cumulative dividends in arrears into common stock	(14,000)	(1)				2,801,343	280	117,072			117,351	
Conversion of convertible notes, accrued interest and related discounts and derivatives into common stock						1,724,632	172	414,791			414,963	
Issuance of common stock and warrants						4,000,000	400	1,999,600			2,000,000	
Issuance of shares in exchange for debt payment delay						300,000	30	188,970			189,000	
Exercise of warrants into common stock						26,250	2	8,398			8,400	
Share-based compensation								726,772			726,772	
Net loss										(11,080,851)	(11,080,851)	
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2006</b>	<b>30,557 \$</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>1,000,000 \$</b>	<b>824,438</b>	<b>592,032 \$</b>	<b>5,234,214</b>	<b>55,158,814 \$</b>	<b>5,516</b>	<b>\$ 51,093,919</b>	<b>\$ (53,842,798)</b>	<b>(2,743,360)</b>

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Series A 7% Convertible Preferred Stock	Series C 7% Convertible Preferred Stock	Series B 15% Convertible Preferred Stock	Series C 15% Convertible Preferred Stock
The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.			

## BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary

## STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Years ended December 31,	
	2006	2005
		(As Restated)
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Net Loss	\$ (11,080,851)	\$ (3,673,384)
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:</b>		
Derivative and warrant fair value adjustments	(7,542,666)	(9,154,951)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	7,815,717	
Depreciation	275,453	244,450
Amortization		
Intangible assets	863,520	1,323,601
Deferred financing costs	227,348	186,279
Discounts on convertible debt related to warrants and embedded derivatives	2,774,177	2,097,973
Allowance for doubtful receivables	17,750	48,148
Loss on sale of marketable debt securities		20,000
Deferred rent	(443,603)	(393,677)
Share-based compensation	726,772	
Options and warrants issued for services and other		664,043
<b>Change in assets and liabilities:</b>		
Accounts receivable trade	(1,336,357)	345,050
Costs and earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts	3,106,347	2,468,770
Inventories	(8,362)	20,839
Prepaid expenses and other	(11,002)	(65,227)
Accounts payable	381,821	(549,036)
Billings in excess of costs and earnings on uncompleted contracts	45,958	(317,737)
Accrued liabilities	23,099	1,029,404
Deferred revenue	613,424	1,191,958
Net cash used in operating activities	(3,551,455)	(4,513,497)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Capital expenditures	(155,912)	(148,616)
Proceeds from sale of marketable debt securities		980,000
Deposits	1,028,207	1,009,471
Patents and patents pending	(72,443)	(65,786)
Other		50,000
Net cash provided by investing activities	799,852	1,825,069
<b>CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Net advance from (to) stockholders		(12,753)
Issuance of convertible bridge notes		250,000
Repayment of convertible bridge notes		(250,000)
Issuance of long-term obligations	988,000	4,822,250
Repayment of long term obligations	(353,037)	(1,908,212)
Financing costs	(131,552)	(248,406)
Sale of common stock	1,500,000	
Exercise of warrants	8,400	558,788
Preferred stock dividends paid	(55,868)	
Payment of offering costs		(56,642)

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

	<b>Years ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,955,943	3,155,025
<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH</b>	(795,660)	466,597
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	1,422,827	956,230
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	<b>\$ 627,167</b>	<b>\$ 1,422,827</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

F-7

**BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary**

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2006 and 2005**

**NOTE A THE COMPANY AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

*Change in Name of Company and State of Incorporation*

Effective January 1, 2005, BIO-key International, Inc., a Minnesota corporation ("Old BIO-key"), reincorporated as BIO-key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company," "BIO-key"). The reincorporation was effected pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"); whereby Old BIO-key was merged with and into the Company, its wholly owned subsidiary, in order to reincorporate in the State of Delaware (the "Reincorporation"). As a result of the Reincorporation, the legal domicile of the registrant is now Delaware.

*Nature of Business*

The Company, founded in 1993, made two strategic acquisitions in 2004. The Company acquired Public Safety Group Inc. ("PSG") in March, 2004, and the Mobile Government division of Aether Systems, Inc. ("AMG" or "Mobile Government") in September, 2004. The Company is now focused on delivering advanced finger based biometric identification and security solutions and information services to law enforcement, fire service and emergence medical service agencies as well as other government and private sector customers. The Company's mobile wireless technology provides first responders throughout North America with critical, reliable, real-time data and images from local, state and national databases.

*Basis of Presentation*

Broad commercial acceptance of the Company's technology is critical to the Company's success and ability to generate revenues. As a result of two acquisitions, the Company's only significant revenues to date began in the fourth quarter of 2004. The Company recorded approximately \$15,194,000 in revenues, and incurred \$11,081,000 of losses in 2006. As of December 31, 2006, there was a working capital deficit of approximately \$8,648,000.

The Company issued notes in the amount of approximately \$1,000,000, exchanged its subordinated debt to preferred stock, and raised \$2,000,000 in new equity, of which \$1,500,000 was paid in cash, during 2006. The Company is also currently considering various alternatives to improve its operating results. No assurance can be given that the Company's operating results will improve as a result of this additional funding, if available, or that such funding would not be dilutive to existing stockholders.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, which contemplate continuation of the Company as a going concern. The matters described in the preceding paragraphs raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Recoverability of a major portion of the recorded asset amounts shown in the accompanying balance sheet is dependent upon the Company's ability to obtain additional funding, meet its funding requirements on a continuing basis, and succeed in its future operations. The accompanying financial statements do not include any adjustments that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue in existence.

*Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*

A summary of the significant accounting policies consistently applied in the preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements follows:

1. *Basis of Consolidation*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of BIO-key International, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary (collectively, the Company) and are stated in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

2. *Revenue Recognition*

Revenues from software licensing are recognized in accordance with Statement of Position (SOP) No. 97-2, Software Revenue Recognition, as amended by SOP No. 98-9. Accordingly, revenue from software licensing is recognized when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectability is probable.

The Company intends to enter into arrangements with end users for items which may include software license fees, and services or various combinations thereof. For each arrangement, revenues will be recognized when evidence of an agreement has been documented, the fees are fixed or determinable, collection of fees is probable, delivery of the product has occurred and no other significant obligations remain.

Multiple-Element Arrangements: For multiple-element arrangements, each element of the arrangement will be analyzed and the Company will allocate a portion of the total fee under the arrangement to the elements using vendor specific objective evidence of fair value of the element, regardless of any separate prices stated within the contract for each element. Vendor specific objective evidence is based on the price the customer is required to pay when the element is sold separately (i.e., software license fees charged when consulting or other services are not provided, hourly rates charged for consulting services when sold separately from a software license). If vendor specific objective evidence of fair value does not exist for any undelivered elements, all revenue is deferred and recognized ratably over the service period if the undelivered element is services, or until sufficient objective evidence of fair value exists or all elements have been delivered.

License Revenues: Amounts allocated to license revenues are recognized at the time of delivery of the software and all other revenue recognition criteria discussed above have been met.

Revenue from licensing software, which requires significant customization and modification, is recognized using the percentage of completion method, based on the hours of effort incurred by the company in relation to the total estimated hours to complete. In instances where third party hardware, software or services form a significant portion of a customer's contract, the company recognizes revenue for the element of software customization by the percentage of completion method described

above. Third party hardware, software, and services are recognized upon shipment or acceptance as appropriate. If the company makes different judgments or utilizes different estimates of the total amount of work expected to be required to customize or modify the software, the timing and revenue recognition, from period to period, and the margins on the project in the reporting period, may differ materially from amounts reported. Revenues earned but not yet billed are shown as an asset in Costs and Earnings in Excess of Billings in the balance sheet. Billings in excess of cost and earnings are reflected as a liability in the balance sheet. Anticipated contract losses are recognized as soon as they become known and are estimable.

**Service Revenues:** Revenues from services are comprised of maintenance and consulting and implementation services. Maintenance revenues include providing for unspecified when-and-if available product updates and customer telephone support services, and are recognized ratably over the term of the service period. Consulting services are generally sold on a time-and-materials basis and include a range of services including installation of software and assisting in the design of interfaces to allow the software to operate in customized environments. Services are generally separable from other elements under the arrangement since performance of the services are not essential to the functionality of any other element of the transaction and are described in the contract such that the total price of the arrangement would be expected to vary as the result of the inclusion or exclusion of the services. Revenues from services are generally recognized as the services are performed.

The Company provides customers, free of charge or at a minimal cost, testing kits which potential licensing customers may use to test compatibility/acceptance of the Company's technology with the customer's intended applications.

### 3. *Cash and Cash Equivalents*

Cash equivalents consist of certificates of deposit and all other liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. The Company maintains its cash balances in a financial institution in Nevada. These balances are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation up to \$100,000.

### 4. *Accounts Receivable*

Accounts receivable billed and unbilled are carried at original amount less an estimate made for doubtful receivables based on a review of all outstanding amounts on a monthly basis. Management determines the allowance for doubtful receivables by regularly evaluating individual customer receivables and considering a customer's financial condition, credit history, and current economic conditions. Accounts receivable are written off when deemed uncollectible. Recoveries of accounts receivable previously written off are recorded when received.

### 5. *Accounting for Acquisitions*

Acquisitions are accounted for under the purchase method of accounting, which resulted in recording significant goodwill and other intangible asset balances. The purchase prices are allocated to assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their estimated fair values on the date of the acquisitions, as determined by management, and by appraisals with respect to identifiable intangible assets. Accounting

for acquisitions involves significant judgments and estimates regarding fair values of acquired intangible assets, which are based on projections of future revenues and cash flows, assumptions regarding discount factors, royalty rates, tax rates, amortization methodologies and related useful lives. Developed technology (software), copyrighted software, marketing agreements, customer relationships and trademarks are valued using the income approach.

#### 6. *Depreciation and Amortization*

Depreciation is provided for in amounts sufficient to relate the cost of depreciable assets to operations over the estimated service lives, principally using straight-line methods. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the life of the improvement or the lease term, using the straight-line method. Intangible assets other than patent costs are amortized on the straight-line method over their expected useful lives. Patent costs are capitalized until patents are awarded. Upon award, such costs are amortized over their respective lives. If a patent is denied, all costs are charged to operations in that year. Deferred financing fees related to the issuance of long-term obligations are capitalized and amortized to interest expense over the lives of the related debt using the effective interest rate method.

The estimated useful lives used to compute depreciation and amortization for financial reporting purposes are as follows:

<i>Equipment and leasehold improvements</i>	
Equipment	3-5 years
Furniture and fixtures	3-5 years
Software	3 years
Leasehold improvements	life or lease term
<i>Intangible assets</i>	
Copyrighted software	5 years
Customer relationships	5 years
Trademarks	5 years
Developed technology	5 years
Marketing agreements	5 years
Patents	life
<i>Deferred financing fees</i>	3 years

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

The estimated aggregate amortization expense of intangible assets for the five years following December 31, 2006 is approximately as follows:

<b>Year ending December 31,</b>	
2007	\$ 863,520
2008	\$ 863,520
2009	\$ 431,179
2010	\$ 792
2011	\$ 792

### 7. *Marketable Debt Securities*

The Company accounts for marketable securities pursuant to Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 115 "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities" ("SFAS 115"). SFAS 115 requires classification of debt and equity securities in three categories: trading securities, available-for-sale securities and held-to-maturity securities. Debt and equity securities classified as trading securities are carried at fair value with unrealized gains or losses included in income. Debt and equity securities designated as available-for-sale, whose fair values are readily determinable, are carried at fair value with unrealized gains or losses included as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income, net of applicable taxes. Debt securities that are expected to be held-to-maturity are carried at amortized cost. In January 2005 the Company sold their investments and did not hold any Marketable Debt Securities as of December 31, 2006.

### 8. *Derivative and Warrant Financial Instruments*

In connection with the sale of debt or equity instruments, we may sell options or warrants to purchase our common stock. In certain circumstances, these options or warrants may be classified as derivative liabilities, rather than as equity. Additionally, the debt or equity instruments may contain embedded derivative instruments, such as conversion options, which in certain circumstances may be required to be bifurcated from the associated host instrument and accounted for separately as a derivative instrument asset or liability.

The identification of, and accounting for, derivative instruments is complex. Our derivative instrument liability is re-valued at the end of each reporting period, with changes in the fair value of the derivative liability recorded as charges or credits to income, in the period in which the changes occur. For options, warrants and bifurcated conversion options that are accounted for as derivative instrument liabilities, we determine the fair value of these instruments using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. That model requires assumptions related to the remaining term of the instruments and risk-free rates of return, our current common stock price and expected dividend yield, and the expected volatility of our common stock price over the life of the option. The identification of, and accounting for, derivative instruments and the assumptions used to value them can significantly affect our financial statements.

9. *Goodwill and Intangible Assets*

Goodwill represents the excess of costs of an acquired entity over the net of the amounts assigned to assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The Company has adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 142 ("SFAS 142"), Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets., which requires the Company to test goodwill for impairment annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable, rather than amortize. Accordingly, the Company has not amortized goodwill. As provided by SFAS No. 142, the Company has elected to perform the annual assessment of the carrying value of all goodwill as of September 30<sup>th</sup> of each year using a number of criteria, including the value of the overall enterprise. As of December 31, 2006, the Company believes that no material impairment exists. Future impairment charges from previous or future acquisitions, if any, will be reflected as an operating expense in the statement of operations.

10. *Impairment of Long-Lived Assets*

The Company has adopted SFAS No. 144, Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets. In accordance with SFAS No. 144, long-lived assets subject to depreciation and amortization are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The Company's long-lived assets consist primarily of its equipment and leasehold improvements and its intangible assets. Upon indication of possible impairment, the Company evaluates the recovery of held-for-use long-lived assets by measuring the carrying value of the assets against the related estimated undiscounted future cash flows. When an evaluation indicates that the future undiscounted cash flows are not sufficient to recover the carrying value of the asset, the asset is adjusted to its estimated fair value. The following circumstances would be considered important and could lead to an impairment review; significant changes in the manner of our using the asset, negative industry or economic trends and underperformance relative to projected operating results.

11. *Advertising Expense*

The Company expenses the costs of advertising as incurred. Advertising expenses for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, were approximately \$216,000 and \$108,000, respectively.

12. *Deferred Revenue*

Deferred revenue includes customer advances and amounts that have been billed per the contractual terms but have not been recognized as revenue. The majority of these amounts are related to maintenance contracts for which the revenue is recognized ratably over the applicable term, which generally is 12 months from the date the customer accepts the products.

13. *Research and Development Expenditures*

Research and development expenses include costs directly attributable to the conduct of research and development programs primarily related to the development of our software products and improving the efficiency and capabilities of our existing software. Such costs include salaries, payroll

taxes, employee benefit costs, materials, supplies, depreciation on research equipment, services provided by outside contractors, and the allocable portions of facility costs, such as rent, utilities, insurance, repairs and maintenance, depreciation and general support services. All costs associated with research and development are expensed as incurred.

14. *Earnings Per Share Common Stock*

Earnings per share of common stock-basic is computed by dividing net income applicable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Earnings per share of common stock-assuming dilution reflects the maximum potential dilution that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue common stock were exercised or converted into common stock and would then share in the net income of the company. See Note V Earnings Per Share "EPS", for additional information.

15. *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*

*Effect of Adoption of SFAS 123R, Share-Based Payment*

Prior to January 1, 2006, the Company's employee stock compensation plans were accounted for in accordance with Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" ("APB 25") and related interpretations. Under this method, no compensation expense was recognized as long as the exercise price equaled or exceeded the market price of the underlying stock on the date of the grant. The Company elected the disclosure-only alternative permitted under SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation" ("SFAS 123"), as amended by SFAS No. 148, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation Transition and Disclosure" (SFAS 148"), for fixed stock-based awards to employees.

On December 31, 2005, the Company accelerated the vesting of certain of the outstanding options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock with option exercise prices greater than the fair market value of the Company's common stock on such date. The acceleration applied to all such options outstanding as of December 31, 2005 under the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan, 1999 Stock Option Plan and 2004 Stock Option Plan, except for options held by the Company's executive officers subject to Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the members of the Company's Board of Directors. Options to purchase up to 897,614 shares of the Company's common stock, or 14% of the total shares of the Company's common stock subject to outstanding options, with a weighted average exercise price of approximately \$1.09 and varying remaining vesting schedules, were subject to this acceleration and became immediately vested and exercisable as of December 31, 2005. The number of shares, exercise prices and other terms of the options subject to the acceleration remain unchanged.

As of January 1, 2006, the Company adopted SFAS 123R using the modified prospective method, which requires measurement of compensation cost for all stock awards at fair value on date of grant and recognition of compensation over the service period for awards expected to vest. Accordingly, financial statement amounts for the prior periods presented in this Form 10-KSB have not been restated to reflect the fair value method of expensing share-based compensation. Under this

application, we are required to record compensation cost for all share-based payments granted after the date of adoption based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 123R and for the unvested portion of all share-based payments previously granted that remain outstanding which were based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the original provisions of SFAS 123. The majority of our share-based compensation arrangements vest over either a three or four year vesting schedule. The Company expenses its share-based compensation under the ratable method, which treats each vesting tranche as if it were an individual grant. The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes valuation model, which is consistent with our valuation techniques previously utilized for options in footnote disclosures required under SFAS 123, as amended by SFAS 148, and requires the input of highly subjective assumptions. These assumptions include estimating the length of time employees will retain their vested stock options before exercising them (the "expected option term"), the estimated volatility of our common stock price over the option's expected term, the risk-free interest rate over the option's expected term, and the Company's expected annual dividend yield. Changes in these subjective assumptions can materially affect the estimate of fair value of stock-based compensation and consequently, the related amount recognized as an expense in the consolidated statements of operations. As required under the accounting rules, we review our valuation assumptions at each grant date and, as a result, are likely to change our valuation assumptions used to value employee stock-based awards granted in future periods. The values derived from using the Black-Scholes model are recognized as expense over the requisite service period, net of estimated forfeitures (the number of individuals that will ultimately not complete their vesting requirements). The estimation of stock awards that will ultimately vest requires significant judgment. We consider many factors when estimating expected forfeitures, including types of awards, employee class, and historical experience. Actual results, and future changes in estimates, may differ substantially from our current estimates.

The compensation expense recognized in connection with the adoption of SFAS 123R increased the Company's net loss by \$726,772 with a \$0.01 effect per share (basic and diluted), for the year ended December 31, 2006. There was no impact on cash flows from operations, investment, or financing in connections with the adoptions of SFAS 123R. As the Company uses the full valuation allowance with respect to deferred taxes, the adoption of SFAS 123R had no impact on deferred taxes.

The following table presents share-based compensation expenses for continuing operations included in the Company's consolidated statements of operations:

	<b>Year ended December 31, 2006</b>
Cost of services	\$ 63,100
Selling, general and administrative	486,250
Research, development and engineering	177,422
	<b>\$ 726,772</b>

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

### *Proforma Compensation Disclosure*

If compensation expense for the stock options granted had been determined based on the fair value at the grant dates consistent with the method of SFAS No. 123, the Company's proforma net loss available to common shareholders and proforma loss available to common shareholders per share would have been as follows:

	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>
	<b>2005</b>
	<b>(As Restated)</b>
Net loss available to common shareholders	(3,986,901)
Stock-based compensation expense if the fair value method had been adopted	(1,496,086)
Pro forma net loss available to common shareholders	(5,482,987)
Basic loss per common shares	(0.09)
Basic loss per common shares pro forma	(0.12)
Diluted loss per common shares	(0.12)
Diluted loss per common shares pro forma	(0.14)

In determining the proforma compensation cost of the options granted, the fair value of each grant was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The assumptions used to determine the fair value of each grant included the following:

	<b>2006</b>	<b>2005</b>
Risk free interest rate	4.53-5.08%	3.95-4.51%
Expected life of options (in years)	4.0-7.0	6.5-7.0
Expected dividends		
Volatility of stock price	92-129%	132-134%

The stock volatility for each grant is determined based on the review of the experience of the weighted average of historical daily price changes of the Company's common stock over the expected option term. The expected life represents the weighted average period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding giving consideration to vesting schedules and our historical exercise patterns; and the risk-free rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected life of the option.

16. *Income Taxes*

The provision for, or benefit from, income taxes includes deferred taxes resulting from the temporary differences in income for financial and tax purposes using the liability method. Such temporary differences result primarily from the differences in the carrying value of assets and liabilities. Future realization of deferred income tax assets requires sufficient taxable income within the carryback, carryforward period available under tax law. The Company evaluates, on a quarterly basis whether, based on all available evidence, if it is probable that the deferred income tax assets are realizable. Valuation allowances are established when it is more likely than not that the tax benefit of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The evaluation, as prescribed by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes," includes the consideration of all available evidence, both positive and negative, regarding historical operating results including recent years with reported losses, the estimated timing of future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, estimated future taxable income exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carryforwards, and potential tax planning strategies which may be employed to prevent an operating loss or tax credit carryforward from expiring unused. Because of the Company's historical performance and estimated future taxable income a full valuation allowance has been established.

17. *Use of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Estimates and assumptions which, in the opinion of management are used in accounting for, among other things, long-term contracts, allowances for uncollectible receivables, recoverability of goodwill and other long-lived assets, depreciation and amortization, valuation of deferred income taxes, convertible notes and related discounts, embedded derivatives, preferred stock, share-based compensation, and warrants outstanding.

18. *Comprehensive Loss*

Comprehensive loss consists of net loss and other gains and losses affecting shareholders' equity/(deficit) that, under generally accepted accounting principles, are excluded from net loss in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income." The Company, however, does not have any components of other comprehensive loss as defined by SFAS No. 130 and therefore, for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, comprehensive loss is equivalent to the Company's reported net loss. Accordingly, a separate statement of comprehensive loss is not presented.

19. *Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

In February, 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," which is effective for calendar year companies on January 1, 2008. The statement allows an entity the irrevocable option to elect fair value for the initial and subsequent measurement for certain financial assets and liabilities on a contract-by-contract basis. Subsequent changes in fair value of these financial assets and liabilities would be recognized in earnings when they occur. SFAS 159 further establishes certain additional disclosure requirements. Management is currently evaluating the impact and timing of the adoption of SFAS 159 on the Corporation's financial condition and results of operations.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements," which is effective for calendar year companies on January 1, 2008. The Statement defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. The Statement codifies the definition of fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The standard clarifies the principle that fair value should be based on the assumptions market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability and establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the information used to develop those assumptions. The Company is currently assessing the potential impacts of implementing this standard.

In September 2006, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) Topic 1N (SAB 108), "Financial Statements Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Misstatements in Current Year Financial Statements," which is effective for calendar year companies as of December 31, 2006. SAB 108 provides guidance on how prior year misstatements should be taken into consideration when quantifying misstatements in current year financial statements for purposes of determining whether the financial statements are materially misstated. Under this guidance, companies should take into account both the effect of a misstatement on the current year balance sheet as well as the impact upon the current year income statement in assessing the materiality of a current year misstatement. Once a current year misstatement has been quantified, the guidance in SAB Topic 1M, "Financial Statements Materiality," (SAB 99) should be applied to determine whether the misstatement is material. The implementation of SAB 108 did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

In June 2006, the FASB issued FIN No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes An Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109," which prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. FIN 48 will be effective for the Company's first interim period beginning January 1 2007. The implementation of FIN 48 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

**NOTE B RESTATEMENT OF PREVIOUSLY ISSUED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

RESTATEMENT

In the process of reviewing our registration statement for the securities issued in our June 2005 financing, the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") raised questions with regard to our convertible term notes suggesting that we consider EITF 00-19 "Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments Indexed to, and Potentially Settled in, a Company's Own Stock" to evaluate whether there were any embedded derivative instruments and if so, whether they should be accounted for as an equity or liability classification. The SEC staff suggested that we review the methodology used in the valuations of the embedded derivative instruments and also review whether warrants issued with our 2004 financing should be accounted for as an equity or liability classification. The SEC staff also commented that the Company should review the convertible notes issued in fiscal 2003 and 2004. The SEC staff also asked us to review adjustments to revenue made in the fourth quarter of 2004. The SEC staff raised the question of whether the transactions had a material impact on previously filed Exchange Act reports and would be better characterized as restatements.

There were several items that were identified as requiring restatement, these items were:

*Revenue Recognition*

The Company reviewed contracts and purchase agreements related to certain non-governmental customers and identified specific contracts for which the initial accounting inflated annual and quarterly revenues and earnings in violation of generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). These practices were primarily the result of recognizing revenue on transactions with customers that were not creditworthy and recognizing revenue when the earnings process had not been completed. The revenue and related cost has been adjusted on the income statement as well as the related balance sheet accounts.

*Accounting for Convertible Financing Arrangements*

The Company reviewed the initial accounting for the 7% Convertible Notes issued in 2003, the Senior and Subordinated Convertible Term Notes issued in 2004 and the Senior and Subordinated Convertible Term Notes issued in 2005. During the review the company identified that EITF 00-19 should be applied to evaluate whether any embedded derivative instruments qualify as equity instruments or as liabilities. As such certain embedded derivatives were identified that met the conditions set forth under paragraph 12 of SFAS No. 133. These embedded derivative instruments have been evaluated using EITF 00-19 paragraphs 12 to 32 and determined that these instruments would not be classified as components of stockholders equity. The instruments have been deemed liabilities, and as such will be subject to SFAS 133 and should be recorded at fair value. Features that have been evaluated and determined to require such treatment include:

The principal conversion option,

The monthly payments conversion option,

The interest rate adjustment provisions.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Additionally, it was identified that certain other components of the related financings were also incorrectly accounted for. This includes the warrants issued with the above financing and the costs incurred by Company in obtaining the above financings. The correction of prior errors affected the subsequent accounting for debt conversions to equity as well as the amortization of related discounts and deferred finance charges associated with the above financings.

### *Accounting for Warrants Related to the Companies 2004 Debt Financing*

Based on certain registration rights provisions it was determined that the warrants issued with the 2004 Debt Financing would require continued classification as a liability and revalued every quarter. The Company previously classified the warrants as equity upon the registration rights agreement becoming effective during the fourth quarter of 2004.

### *Valuations of Embedded Derivatives*

The initial valuation methodology overstated the value of the conversion option derivatives. The company's review of the valuations of the embedded derivatives determined that the valuation of the principal conversion option and the monthly payments conversion option shared certain components that resulted in a double counting of the embedded derivative valuation. As such the company has adjusted its valuations of these embedded derivatives.

### *Additional Derivative (Default Provision)*

The company also reviewed the default provisions set forth in the debt instruments and determined that an additional embedded derivative existed that required bifurcation from the host contract and would need to be revalued on a quarterly basis.

The Company reviewed the earnout calculations performed in the prior year for the PSG acquisition and identified an error in the calculation. As a result the Company has restated the prior year's impact relating to this error. At December 31, 2004 the Company had accrued \$43,635 for the earnout provision. The corrected calculation resulted in no accrual being required, and as such the related accrual and goodwill balances have been reduced by \$43,635.

Management believes the scope and process of its internal review of previously reported financial information was sufficient to identify issues of a material nature that could affect our Consolidated Financial Statements and all dates and periods presented herein have been restated to fairly present the results of our operations.

The errors in our previously reported financial information, and the failure to prevent them or detect them in our financial reporting process, were largely attributable to weak internal controls, an inadequate staff of competent accounting personnel with an appropriate level of knowledge of GAAP and to errors in the valuations of the previously identified embedded derivatives.

As a result of our review and communications with the SEC, we determined that a restatement of previously reported financial information was required. Our previously reported financial information should no longer be relied upon. Accordingly, we have restated our previously reported financial information for the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 and our previously reported unaudited financial statements for the first, second and third quarters of 2003, 2004 and 2005 (the

"restatement"). The restatement covered a number of separate matters, each of which is described above.

The following tables summarize the impact of all of these adjustments on previously reported revenue and assets, liabilities, and stockholders' equity (deficit) for the year ended December 31, 2005.

	<b>Impact of Adjustments on Revenues For the Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2005</b>	
<b>As previously reported</b>	\$	14,226,095
Revenue recognition		
<b>As restated</b>	\$	14,226,095

	<b>Impact of Adjustments on Consolidated Balance Sheet Accounts</b>		
	<b>As of December 31, 2005</b>		
	<b>Assets</b>	<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>
<b>As previously reported</b>	\$ 26,357,934	\$ 17,050,206	\$ 9,307,728
Debt financing		3,143,724	(3,143,724)
<b>As restated</b>	\$ 26,357,934	\$ 20,193,930	\$ 6,164,004

F-21

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

The following table presents the effect of the restatement adjustments on the consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2005.

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**

	Year Ended December 31, 2005		
	As Previously Reported	Effect of Restatement	As Restated
<b>Revenues</b>			
Services	\$ 10,861,649	\$	\$ 10,861,649
License fees and other	3,364,446		3,364,446
	<u>14,226,095</u>		<u>14,226,095</u>
<b>Costs and other expenses</b>			
Services	2,906,142		2,906,142
Cost of license fees and other	937,491		937,491
Selling, general and administrative	11,824,609		11,824,609
Research, development and engineering	6,846,035		6,846,035
	<u>22,514,277</u>		<u>22,514,277</u>
<b>Operating loss</b>	(8,288,182)		(8,288,182)
<b>Other income (deductions)</b>			
Interest income	35,958		35,958
Interest expense	(6,548,130)	2,026,786	(4,521,344)
Derivative and warrant fair value adjustments	15,213,186	(6,058,235)	9,154,951
Loss on sale of marketable securities	(20,000)		(20,000)
Other expense	(34,767)		(34,767)
	<u>8,646,247</u>	<u>(4,031,449)</u>	<u>4,614,798</u>
<b>NET INCOME (LOSS)</b>	\$ 358,065	\$ (4,031,449)	\$ (3,673,384)
<b>Basic Loss per Share:</b>			
<i>Numerator</i>			
Net loss	\$ 358,065	\$ (4,031,449)	\$ (3,673,384)
Convertible preferred stock dividends and accretion	(313,517)		(313,517)
	<u>44,548</u>	<u>(4,031,449)</u>	<u>(3,986,901)</u>
Net Income (Loss) attributable to common shareholders	\$ 44,548	\$ (4,031,449)	\$ (3,986,901)
<i>Denominator</i>			
Weighted average common shares outstanding	44,787,807	44,787,807	44,787,807
<b>Basic Loss per Share</b>	\$ 0.00	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.09)
<b>Diluted Loss per Share:</b>			
<i>Numerator</i>			
Net Income (loss) attributable to common shareholders	\$ 44,548	\$ (4,031,449)	\$ (3,986,901)
Effect of Dilutive Securities: Convertible Debentures	(8,795,834)	6,758,889	(2,036,945)
	<u>(8,751,286)</u>	<u>2,727,440</u>	<u>(6,023,846)</u>
Net loss attributable to common shareholders and assumed conversions	\$ (8,751,286)	\$ 2,727,440	\$ (6,023,846)
<i>Denominator</i>			
Weighted average shares outstanding	44,787,807		44,787,807
Effect of Dilutive Securities: Convertible Debentures	7,258,496		7,258,496
	<u>52,046,303</u>	<u>52,046,303</u>	<u>52,046,303</u>
Diluted weighted average common shares and common equivalents outstanding	52,046,303	52,046,303	52,046,303

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Year Ended December 31, 2005

---

<i>Diluted Loss per Share</i>	\$	(0.17)	\$	0.05	\$	(0.12)
-------------------------------	----	--------	----	------	----	--------

---

F-22

---

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

The following table presents the effect of the restatement adjustments on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2005.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended December 31, 2005		
	As Previously Reported	Effect of Restatement	As Restated
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net Loss	\$ 358,065	\$ (4,031,449)	\$ (3,673,384)
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:</b>			
Derivative and warrant fair value adjustments	(15,213,186)	6,058,235	(9,154,951)
Depreciation	244,450		244,450
Amortization:			
Intangible assets	1,323,601		1,323,601
Deferred financing costs	186,279		186,279
Discounts on convertible debt related to warrants and beneficial conversion features	4,124,759	(2,026,786)	2,097,973
Allowance for doubtful receivables	48,148		48,148
(Gain) Loss on sale of marketable debt securities	20,000		20,000
Deferred rent	(393,677)		(393,677)
Options and warrants issued for services and other	664,043		664,043
<b>Change in assets and liabilities:</b>			
Accounts receivable trade	345,050		345,050
Costs and earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts	2,468,770		2,468,770
Inventories	20,839		20,839
Prepaid expenses and other	(65,227)		(65,227)
Accounts payable	(549,036)		(549,036)
Billings in excess of costs and earnings on uncompleted contracts	(317,737)		(317,737)
Accrued liabilities	1,029,404		1,029,404
Deferred revenue	1,191,958		1,191,958
Net cash used in operating activities	(4,513,497)		(4,513,497)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Capital expenditures	(148,616)		(148,616)
Proceeds from sale of marketable debt securities	980,000		980,000
Deposits	1,009,471		1,009,471
Patents and patents pending	(65,786)		(65,786)
Other	50,000		50,000
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	1,825,069		1,825,069
<b>CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net advance from (to) stockholders	(12,753)		(12,753)
Issuance of convertible bridge notes	250,000		250,000
Repayment of convertible bridge notes	(250,000)		(250,000)
Issuance of long-term obligations	4,822,250		4,822,250
Repayment of long term obligations	(1,908,212)		(1,908,212)
Financing costs	(248,406)		(248,406)
Exercise of warrants	558,788		558,788
Payment of offering costs	(56,642)		(56,642)
Net cash provided by financing activities	3,155,025		3,155,025
<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH</b>	466,597		466,597
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	956,230		956,230
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	\$ 1,422,827	\$	\$ 1,422,827



**NOTE C ACQUISITIONS**

*Acquisition of Public Safety Group, Inc.*

On March 30, 2004, we acquired all of the outstanding capital stock of Public Safety Group, Inc. (PSG), a privately-held leader in wireless solutions for law enforcement and public safety markets based in Winter Park, Florida, in exchange for an aggregate of 2,416,108 shares of our common stock issued to the former shareholders of PSG, 6,000 shares of our common stock issued to Harward Investments, Inc. ("Harward"), \$500,000 in cash, and our assumption of \$600,000 in aggregate net liabilities of PSG, for an aggregate purchase price of \$4,108,941. In connection with this acquisition, three former employees of PSG, who were also shareholders of PSG, entered into two-year employment agreements with the Company to serve within the Public Safety Division.

The 2,416,108 shares issued to the PSG shareholders (the Merger Shares) are subject to the provisions contained in the Merger Agreement and a related escrow agreement, which provide for periodic releases of the shares from escrow on a schedule determined by the revenues achieved by the Public Safety Division. The owners of such escrowed shares, however, continue to enjoy all the rights and privileges attributable to the shares, including, without limitation, the right to vote and receive dividends. The principal terms of the escrow arrangement are as follows:

One-twelfth ( $1/12$ ) of the Merger Shares were held in escrow for the purpose of securing certain prior obligations of PSG to Harward.

The remaining eleven-twelfths ( $11/12$ ) of the Merger Shares will be released to the former shareholders of PSG at quarterly intervals, on a distribution schedule determined by the revenues achieved by the Public Safety Division during 2004. According to the distribution schedule, all of the Merger Shares will be released as early as September 30, 2006 but no later than December 31, 2007.

Of the remaining eleven-twelfths ( $11/12$ ) of the Merger Shares, those shares owned by former employees of PSG who became our employees by virtue of the merger transaction are subject to repurchase by us under certain circumstances involving the termination of such employee's employment. Shares remaining in escrow may also be used to fund indemnification obligations of the former PSG shareholders pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

As at December 31, 2006, 1,835,453 Merger Shares have been released from escrow under the Merger Agreement.

*Acquisition of Mobile Government*

On September 30, 2004, we acquired certain assets and assumed certain liabilities of the Mobile Government division of Aether Systems, Inc (Aether). The aggregate purchase price of the acquisition was \$12,198,171.

In connection with this acquisition, the Company issued a subordinated secured promissory note to Aether in the face amount of \$6,884,588 (the "Aether Note"). The Aether Note evidences a contingent reimbursement obligation of the Company to Aether and a surety fee payable by the Company to Aether, in each case with respect to a letter of credit maintained by Aether for the Company's benefit in connection with the acquisition. The Company's obligations under the Aether Note are secured by a

security interest granted to Aether in all or substantially all of the Company's assets subordinate to the security interest described in the Long-Term Obligations footnote.

Also, in conjunction with the acquisition of the Mobile Government division, the Company was required to place funds into escrow, which comprised of the following as at December 31, 2006:

There is approximately \$750,000 in escrow which is available to Aether in the event the Company defaults on the letter of credit, or sublease agreements. The funds will not be available for use by the company until the termination of the lease in August 2008.

#### *Liquidated Damages*

The Company may have to pay liquidated damages to customers in certain circumstance, including instances where its sub-contractors do not perform on time. In addition, the Company sometimes indemnifies certain of its customers against damages, if any, they might incur as a result of a claim brought against them related to third party software embedded in the Company's products.

The Company's most significant exposure to liquidated and other damages is with its largest uncompleted contract with Hamilton County, Ohio ("Hamilton"). The Hamilton contract limits the Company's liability for damage to approximately \$10,000,000. Management believes the contract will be completed within contract term including defined specification for performance, and accordingly, payment of damages under the contract is not likely. However, the project is not complete and there can be no assurance damages will not be incurred in the future. If damages are incurred there can be no assurance that any amounts required to be paid will not be material to the financial statements.

#### *Warranty Reserve*

In some instances the Company may make commitments to provide additional products or services to customers beyond those obligations specified in the contract or those provided in standard maintenance agreements or ordinary upgrades. These commitments usually arise in complex customer installations and are granted to help ensure customer satisfaction. As of December 31, 2006, there was no material requirement for an accrued warranty liability reserve.

#### **NOTE D CONCENTRATION OF RISK**

Financial instruments and long-term contracts, which potentially subject the Company to risk, primarily consist of receivables and costs and earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts. The Company extends credit to customers on an unsecured basis in the normal course of business. The Company's policy is to perform an analysis of the recoverability of its receivables and costs and earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts at the end of each reporting period and to establish allowances where appropriate. The Company analyzes historical bad debts and contract losses, customer concentrations, and customer credit-worthiness when evaluating the adequacy of the allowances.

As of December 31, 2006, two customers accounted for approximately 24% of the Company's outstanding accounts receivable balance. As of December 31, 2006 one customer accounted for approximately 92% of the balance in the account costs and earnings in excess of billings on

uncompleted contracts. No single customer accounted for more than 10% of revenue for any period presented.

Approximately 90% and 79% of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2006, and 2005, respectively, and approximately 90% of the balance in our outstanding accounts receivable as at December 31, 2006, was derived from governmental entities, sourced from either our direct sales efforts, or through our network of resellers.

**NOTE E COSTS AND EARNINGS IN EXCESS OF BILLINGS ON UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS**

The components of uncompleted contracts consisted of the following as of December 31, 2006:

	<u>2006</u>
Cost and earnings incurred on uncompleted contracts	\$ 10,032,680
Less billings to date	(8,895,978)
	<u>\$ 1,136,702</u>
Costs and earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts	\$ 1,215,045
Billings in excess of costs and earnings on uncompleted contracts	(78,343)
	<u>\$ 1,136,702</u>

**NOTE F PREPAID EXPENSES**

Prepaid expenses consisted of the following as of December 31, 2006:

	<u>2006</u>
Insurance and software licenses	\$ 79,693
Other	68,309
	<u>\$ 148,002</u>

**NOTE G EQUIPMENT AND LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS**

Equipment and leasehold improvements consisted of the following as of December 31, 2006:

	<u>2006</u>
Equipment	\$ 566,593
Furniture and fixtures	187,984
Software	116,011
Leasehold improvements	198,889
	<u>1,069,477</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(640,751)
	<u>\$ 428,726</u>

**NOTE H OTHER ASSETS***Goodwill*

The Company's goodwill resulted from the acquisition of Public Safety Group, Inc. and certain assets and assumed liabilities of the Mobile Government Division of Aether Systems, Inc. in 2004. As provided by SFAS No. 142, the Company has elected to perform the annual assessment of the carrying value of all goodwill as of September 30 of each year using a number of criteria, including the value of the overall enterprise. As of September 30, 2006, the Company believes no material impairment exists. Future impairment charges from existing operations or other acquisitions, if any, will be reflected as an operating expense in the statement of operations. As of December 31, 2006 goodwill totaled \$11,389,654.

*Intangible Assets*

Intangible assets consisted of the following as of December 31, 2006:

	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Copyrighted software	\$ 1,181,429	\$ (649,786)	\$ 531,643
Customer relationships	1,009,000	(454,050)	554,950
Trademarks	807,872	(401,524)	406,348
Developed technology	710,000	(319,500)	390,500
Marketing agreements	605,340	(332,937)	272,403
Patents and patents pending	356,222	(1,320)	354,902
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 4,669,863</b>	<b>\$ (2,159,117)</b>	<b>\$ 2,510,746</b>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

Aggregate amortization expense for the year ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, was \$863,520 and \$863,256 respectively.

*Deferred financing costs*

Debt issuance costs are amortized based upon the lives of the respective debt obligations. The gross carrying amount of deferred loan costs at December 31, 2006 was \$335,828, and accumulated amortization was \$164,022. Amortization of deferred financing costs is included in interest expense and was \$227,348 and \$186,279 for 2006 and 2005, respectively.

*Deferred Offering Costs*

The Company engaged the services of an investment banking firm in connection with the issuance of the Company's debt securities in 2004 and 2005. The Company issued the firm warrants to purchase the Company's common stock on three separate occasions, the fair market value of which was amortized over the life of the associated debt. During 2005, approximately \$266,000 was charged to non-cash interest expense. As the associated debt was extinguished in January 2006, the balance of the warrants was written off at that time.

*Deposits*

Deposits consisted of the following as of December 31, 2006:

	<u>2006</u>
Lease deposit with Aether	\$ 748,605
Property deposits	8,411
Other	43,337
	<u>          </u>
Total	\$ 800,353
	<u>          </u>

Lease and property deposits are held over three of the Company's premises as security for contractual performance under certain operating leases. At the conclusion of these lease arrangements, which is expected to occur over a number of dates through August 2009, the lease and property deposits shall be returned to the Company.

Other deposits represent bonds with respect to certain competitive bids undertaken by the Company from time to time in the normal course of business. These monies are expected to be returned to the Company during the first quarter of 2007.

**NOTE I ACCRUED LIABILITIES**

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following as of December 31, 2006:

	<u>2006</u>
Contract costs not yet invoiced by vendors	\$ 2,301,425
Compensation	675,927
Royalties	288,146
Interest	1,006,942
Other	414,437
	<u>          </u>
Total	\$ 4,686,877
	<u>          </u>

**NOTE J RELATED PARTY****Consulting Arrangement with Thomas J. Colatosti**

In connection with his appointment to the Board of Directors in September 2002, the Company entered into a number of consulting arrangements with Thomas J. Colatosti. Under the most recent arrangement, which was entered into on November 1, 2004, and extended on February 7, 2006, Mr. Colatosti, provided services to the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, at a rate of \$14,500 per month.

Mr. Colatosti has substantial experience in the biometric industry and in addition to his role as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company, provides extensive service to the Company in the areas of strategic planning and corporate finance. During the years ended December 31, 2006 and

2005, approximately \$174,000 and \$102,000 were paid, respectively. Mr. Colatosti agreed to waive his fees for five months during 2005. As at December 31, 2006, the Company owed Mr. Colatosti \$14,500.

In March 2004, Mr. Colatosti entered into a three year consulting arrangement with the Shaar Fund Ltd., a principal creditor and long-term shareholder of the Company. Under the terms of the arrangement, The Shaar Fund transferred \$375,000 principal amount of our secured convertible notes due October 1, 2005 to Mr. Colatosti. On April 28, 2004 the Company issued 3,750 shares of the Company's Series A 7% convertible preferred stock to Mr. Colatosti in conversion of the \$375,000 secured convertible note.

**NOTE K DEFERRED REVENUE**

The components of Deferred Revenue are as follows as of December 31, 2006:

	<b>2006</b>
<b>Current Portion</b>	
Maintenance contracts	\$ 4,192,480
Fully deferred systems, installation and acceptance revenue	748,948
	<u>4,941,428</u>
<b>Long-Term Portion</b>	
Maintenance contracts	100,017
	<u>100,017</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 5,041,445</b>

Maintenance contracts include provisions for unspecified when-and-if available product updates and customer telephone support services, and are recognized ratably over the term of the service period. Fully deferred systems, installation and acceptance revenue relates to projects that have been billed per the contractual terms, however because of undelivered elements or acceptance criteria, revenue has not yet been recognized. These amounts are expected to be completed within the next 12 months and are classified as current liabilities.

Long-term maintenance contracts are recognized ratably over the applicable term. The term for these contracts begin upon the completion and acceptance of the long-term projects, which can be delayed based on various criteria ranging from customer constraints to project change orders. Because of the uncertainty of the timing of acceptance on these long-term projects this deferred revenue has been classified as a long-term liability.

**NOTE L LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS**

Long-term obligations consisted of the following as of December 31, 2006:

	<b>2006</b>
<b>2004</b>	
Convertible term notes	\$ 3,011,957
Discount	(389,719)
FMV of embedded derivatives	164,240
FMV of warrants	179,319
<b>2005</b>	
Convertible term notes	1,800,000
Discount	(396,851)
FMV of embedded derivatives	190,834
FMV of warrants	203,286
<b>2006</b>	
FMV of warrants	94,143
	<b>4,857,209</b>
Less current portion (net of discount)	2,389,792
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,467,417</b>

*Senior Convertible Term Notes***2004 and 2005 Senior Notes**

On September 29, 2004, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "2004 Senior Purchase Agreement") with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. ("Laurus"). Under the 2004 Senior Purchase Agreement, the Company issued secured convertible term notes (the "2004 Senior Note") in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,050,000, convertible into common stock of the Company at an initial conversion price of \$1.35 per share, and issued warrants (the "2004 Senior Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 1,122,222 shares of our common stock at an initial exercise price of \$1.55 per share. The proceeds from this transaction were used in part to finance the Company's acquisition of Aether Mobile Government.

On June 8, 2005, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "2005 Senior Purchase Agreement") with Laurus. Under the 2005 Senior Purchase Agreement, the Company issued a secured convertible term note (the "2005 Senior Note") in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,000,000, convertible into common stock of the Company in certain circumstances at an initial conversion price of \$1.35 per share, and issued a warrant (the "2005 Senior Warrant") to purchase an aggregate of 444,444 shares of our common stock at an initial exercise price of \$1.55 per share. The proceeds from this transaction have been used for the Company's general working capital purposes.

The Company's obligations under the 2004 and 2005 Senior Purchase Agreements, the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes and the 2004 and 2005 Senior Warrants are secured by a security interest in all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

Under the terms of the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes, we are required to make monthly payments of accrued interest and principal. The 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes bear interest at an initial rate equal to the prime rate plus two percent (2%), subject to a six percent (6%) floor. The interest rate on the 2005 Senior Note is subject to reduction on a month-by-month basis if the following conditions are met: If (a) we register the common stock underlying the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes and 2004 and 2005 Senior Warrants on a registration statement declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission and (b) our common stock is trading at a 25% or greater premium to the note conversion price, then the interest rate will be adjusted downward by 2.0% for each incremental 25% increase over the note conversion price. Alternatively, if (x) we have not registered such common stock under an effective registration statement, but (y) our common stock is trading at a 25% or greater premium to the note conversion price, then the interest rate will be adjusted downward by 1.0% for each incremental 25% increase over the note conversion price. In no event shall the interest rate be less than 0%. The effective interest rate as of December 31, 2006 was 12.77%, and as of December 31, 2005 the effective interest rates ranged between 73.2% and 76.9%.

For cash payments made on the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes (e.g., any amounts due that are not converted into common stock), we are required to pay an amount equal to 102% of the amount of principal or interest due. In addition, we can prepay the note at any time upon payment of an amount equal to 110% of the then outstanding principal balance, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

Laurus has the option at any time to convert any or all of the outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest on the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.50 per share, as reduced pursuant to subsequent transactions which are described further below. In addition, for each monthly payment under the note, Laurus will be obligated to convert a portion of the monthly payment into common stock at the applicable conversion price, so long as:

the average closing price of our common stock (for the five trading days immediately preceding the payment date) is greater than \$0.55 per share (which represents 110% of the note conversion price, based on the conversion price of \$0.50),

such amount being converted does not exceed 25% of the aggregate dollar trading volume for such immediately preceding twenty-two trading days, and

the shares of common stock underlying the notes are registered under an effective registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The terms of the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes and 2004 and 2005 Senior Warrants prohibit conversion of the notes or exercise of the warrants to the extent that conversion of the notes and exercise of the warrants would result in any holder thereof, together with its affiliates, beneficially owning in excess of 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. A holder may waive the 4.99% limitation upon 75 days' prior written notice to us. Also, this limitation does not preclude the holder from converting or exercising the notes or warrants and selling shares underlying the notes or warrants in stages over time where each stage does not cause the holder and its affiliates to beneficially own shares in excess of the limitation amount.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

As security for our obligations to Laurus, we, along with our wholly-owned subsidiary Public Safety Group, Inc. ("PSG"), have granted to Laurus a blanket security interest in all of our assets, and we have entered into a stock pledge with Laurus for the capital stock in PSG. If an event of default occurs under the 2004 or 2005 Senior Notes or the other related investment agreements, 120% of the unpaid principal balance on the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes, plus accrued interest and fees, shall become immediately due and Laurus shall be entitled to payment of a default interest rate of 1.5% per month on all amounts due under the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes. Such events of default include the following:

a failure to pay interest and principal payments under the 2004 or 2005 Senior Notes within three days of when due;

a breach by us of any material covenant or term or condition of the 2004 or 2005 Senior Notes or in any of the investment agreements, if not cured within 30 days of such breach;

a breach by us of any material representation or warranty made in the 2004 or 2005 Senior Notes or in any of the investment agreements;

if we make an assignment for the benefit of our creditors, or a receiver or trustee is appointed for us, or any form of bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding is instituted by us, or any involuntary proceeding is instituted against us if not vacated within 60 days;

the filing of any money judgment or similar final process against us for more than \$50,000, which remains unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 30 days;

if our common stock is suspended for five consecutive days or for five days during any ten consecutive days from a principal market or pursuant to a Securities and Exchange Commission stop order; and

a failure by us to timely deliver shares of common stock when due upon conversions of the 2004 or 2005 Senior Notes.

Upon an event of default, Laurus will be entitled to specified remedies, including remedies under the Uniform Commercial Code.

We agreed to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") for resale the shares of common stock that are issuable upon conversion of the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes and upon exercise of the 2004 and 2005 Senior Warrants. Under the registration rights agreement, the registration statement for the 2005 Senior Notes and 2005 Senior Warrants was to be declared effective not later than September 6, 2005. As the registration statement was not declared effective until July 24, 2006, the Company accrued liquidated damages of 2% per month of the original principal amount of the 2005 Senior Notes in accordance with the agreement. Laurus subsequently agreed to waive such liquidated damages in an Amendment and Waiver agreement dated August 10, 2006, and mentioned below, which amounted to approximately \$385,000.

Laurus has agreed, pursuant to the Senior Purchase Agreements, that neither it nor any of its affiliates and investment partners will (and will not cause any other person or entity, directly or indirectly, to) engage in "short sales" of our common stock for as long as any 2004 or 2005 Senior Notes held by it remain outstanding. "Short sales" are contracts for the sale of shares of stock that the

seller does not own, or certificates which are not within the seller's control, so as to be available for delivery at the time when, under applicable rules, delivery must be made.

#### **2004 and 2005 Senior Notes Amendment and Waivers**

Effective as of August 31, 2005, the Company entered into an Amendment and Waiver agreement with Laurus, pursuant to which the Company was permitted to defer the payment of the monthly principal amounts due and payable for the months of September, October, November and December 2005 under both (a) the 2004 Senior Note, and (b) the 2005 Senior Note, such aggregate deferred principal amounts being equal to \$625,000 and \$187,500, respectively. The deferred principal amount under the 2004 Senior Note was then due on September 29, 2007, the final maturity date of the 2004 Senior Note. The deferred principal amount under the 2005 Senior Note was then due on June 7, 2008, the final maturity date of the 2005 Senior Note. The Company remained obligated to pay all monthly interest amounts under these notes as they were currently due.

Pursuant to this Amendment and Waiver, the Company issued an aggregate of 612,166 shares of its Common Stock to Laurus as consideration for this principal payment deferral. The Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of August 31, 2005 pursuant to which the Company has agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC covering the resale of these shares of Common Stock. The resale registration statement of which this prospectus is a part was initially filed with the SEC on September 11, 2006, and became effective on December 19, 2006.

Effective as of January 23, 2006, the Company entered into an Amendment and Waiver (the "January 2006 Senior Notes Amendment and Waiver") with Laurus in connection with the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes then held by Laurus. Under the January 2006 Senior Notes Amendment and Waiver, the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes issued by the Company to Laurus were amended as follows: (i) the maturity date of the 2004 Senior Note was extended to January 1, 2008, (ii) the maturity date of the 2005 Senior Note was extended to December 1, 2008, and (iii) the fixed conversion price under each of the Senior Notes was reset from \$1.35 to \$0.85 per share. In addition, the exercise price of all warrants to purchase Common Stock of the Company held by Laurus was reset to \$1.00 per share.

Pursuant to the January 2006 Senior Notes Amendment and Waiver, the Company issued 150,000 shares of its Common Stock to Laurus as consideration for the principal payment deferral. In connection with the issuance of these shares, Laurus agreed to waive the provisions of the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes regarding any adjustment of the fixed conversion price that would otherwise be triggered as a result of the issuance of these shares and certain other securities which have a conversion price of \$0.70 per share.

Effective as of August 10, 2006, the Company entered into a further Amendment and Waiver (the "August 2006 Senior Notes Amendment and Waiver") with Laurus in connection with the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes. Under the August 2006 Senior Notes Amendment and Waiver, the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes were amended as follows: (i) the principal amounts due and payable under the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes for the months of August and September 2006, shall be paid in shares of the Company's Common Stock priced at \$0.50 per share; and (ii) the principal amount due and payable under the 2004 Senior Note for the months of October, November and December 2006 is deferred until January 1, 2008, the final maturity date of the 2004 Senior Note, and the principal amount due

and payable under the 2005 Senior Note for the months of October, November and December 2006 is deferred until December 1, 2008, the final maturity date of the 2005 Senior Note.

Pursuant to the August 2006 Senior Notes Amendment and Waiver, the Company issued 150,000 shares of its common stock to Laurus as consideration for the principal payment deferral. In connection with this financing, the Company also reduced the conversion price of the Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred shares to \$0.50 per share.

### *Subordinated Term Notes*

#### **2004 and 2005 Notes**

On September 29, 2004, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "2004 Subordinated Purchase Agreement") with The Shaar Fund, Ltd. ("Shaar") and other existing shareholders of the Company and accredited investors (collectively, the "2004 Subordinated Investors") for \$4,950,000. Under the 2004 Subordinated Purchase Agreement, the Company issued unsecured convertible term notes (the "2004 Subordinated Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,950,000, convertible into common stock of the Company in certain circumstances at an initial conversion price of \$1.35 per share, and issued warrants (the "2004 Subordinated Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 1,099,997 shares of our common stock at an initial exercise price of \$1.55 per share. The proceeds from this transaction were used in part to finance a portion of the Aether Acquisition and for working capital purposes.

On May 31, 2005, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, (the "2005 Subordinated Purchase Agreement") with Shaar, Longview Fund, L.P. ("Longview") and other existing shareholders of the Company and accredited investors (collectively, the "2005 Subordinated Investors"). Under the 2005 Subordinated Purchase Agreement, the Company issued convertible Term Notes (the "2005 Subordinated Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,794,723, convertible into common stock of the Company in certain circumstances at an initial conversion price of \$1.35 per share, and issued warrants (the "2005 Subordinated Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 828,066 shares of the Common Stock at an initial per share exercise price of \$1.50. The proceeds from this transaction were used for working capital purposes.

On July 8, 2005, certain 2005 Subordinated Investors purchased additional 2005 Subordinated Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$450,000 and received additional 2005 Subordinated Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 133,333 shares of Common Stock at an initial per share exercise price of \$1.50. The proceeds from this transaction were used for working capital purposes.

Under the terms of the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes, we are required to make monthly payments of accrued interest and principal. The 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes bear interest at an initial rate equal to the prime rate plus seven and one-half percent (7.5%), subject to an eleven percent (11%) floor. The effective interest rate as of December 31, 2006 was 15.25%, and as of December 31, 2005 the effective interest rates ranged between 104.9% and 136.0%.

We may prepay the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes at any time upon payment of an amount equal to 110% and 120% respectively, of the then outstanding principal balance, plus accrued and unpaid interest. Upon any such prepayment, the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes must also be prepaid. The

2004 and 2005 Subordinated Investors have the option at any time to convert any or all of the outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest on the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.50 per share.

The terms of the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes and 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Warrants prohibit conversion of the notes or exercise of the warrants to the extent that conversion of the notes and exercise of the warrants would result in any holder thereof, together with its affiliates, beneficially owning in excess of 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. A holder may waive the 4.99% limitation upon 75 days' prior written notice to us. Also, this limitation does not preclude the holder from converting or exercising the note or warrant and selling shares underlying the note or warrant in stages over time where each stage does not cause the holder and its affiliates to beneficially own shares in excess of the limitation amount.

If an event of default occurs under the 2004 or 2005 Subordinated Notes or the other related investment agreements, the unpaid principal balance on the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes, plus accrued interest, shall, at the noteholder's option, become immediately due and the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Investors shall be entitled to payment of additional default interest at the rate of 2.0% per annum on all amounts due under the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes. Such events of default include the following:

A failure to pay interest and principal payments under the 2004 or 2005 Subordinated Notes within three days of when due;

A breach by us of any covenant, term or condition in any material respect of the 2004 or 2005 Subordinated Notes or in any of the investment agreements, if not cured within 30 days of such breach;

Any representation or warranty made in the 2004 or 2005 Subordinated Notes or in any of the investment agreements being false or misleading in any material respect;

If we make an assignment for the benefit of our creditors, or a receiver or trustee is appointed for us, or any form of bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding is instituted by us, or any involuntary proceeding is instituted against us;

The filing of any money judgment or similar final process against us for more than \$50,000, which remains unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 30 days;

If our common stock is suspended for five consecutive days or for five days during any ten consecutive days from a principal market or pursuant to a Securities and Exchange Commission stop order;

A failure by us to timely deliver shares of common stock when due upon conversions of the 2004 or 2005 Subordinated Convertible Notes; and

A change in our controlling ownership.

Upon an event of default, the rights and remedies of the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Investors will be subordinate to those of the Senior Investors pursuant to Subordination and Intercreditor

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Agreement dated as of September 30, 2004 by and among Laurus, as Collateral Agent, Shaar, as Purchaser Agent, Aether Systems, Inc., PSG and the Company.

We have registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission for resale the shares of common stock that are issuable upon conversion of the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes and upon exercise of the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Warrants. Under the registration rights agreement, the registration statement for the 2005 Subordinated Notes and 2005 Subordinated Warrants was to be declared effective not later than September 6, 2005. As the registration statement was not declared effective until July 24, 2006, the Company accrued liquidated damages of 2% per month of the original principal amount of the 2005 Subordinated Notes in accordance with the agreement. The 2005 Subordinated Investors subsequently agreed to waive a portion of such liquidated damages in a Securities Exchange agreement dated August 10, 2006, and mentioned below, which amounted to approximately \$321,500.

Each 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Investor has agreed, pursuant to the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Purchase Agreements, that neither it nor any of its affiliates and investment partners will (and will not cause any other person or entity, directly or indirectly, to) engage in "short sales" of our common stock for as long as any 2004 or 2005 Subordinated Notes held by it remain outstanding.

### **2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes Amendment and Waivers**

Effective August 31, 2005, the Company entered into an Amendment and Waiver (the "August 2005 Amendment and Waiver"), with certain 2004 Subordinated Investors, pursuant to which the Company was permitted to defer the payment of the monthly principal amounts due and payable for the months of September, October, November and December 2005 under the 2004 Subordinated Notes, such aggregate deferred principal amount being equal to \$350,004. The deferred principal amount under each 2004 Subordinated Note was then due on September 29, 2007, the final maturity date of each such note. The Company remained obligated to pay all monthly interest amounts under these notes as they were currently due.

Pursuant to these Amendment and Waivers, the Company issued an aggregate of 263,705 shares of its Common Stock to the Subordinated Investors as consideration for this principal payment deferral. The Company entered into the Registration Rights Agreement with each of the Subordinated Investors, pursuant to which the Company has agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC covering the resale of these shares of Common Stock. The resale registration statement of which this prospectus is a part was initially filed with the SEC on September 11, 2006, and became effective on December 19, 2006.

Effective as of January 23, 2006, the Company entered into an Amendment and Waiver (the "January 2006 Subordinated Notes Amendment and Waiver") with certain 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Investors. Under the January 2006 Subordinated Notes Amendment and Waiver, the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes were amended as follows: (i) the maturity dates were extended from September 29, 2007 and May 31, 2008, respectively, to January 1, 2009; (ii) the interest rate was fixed at fifteen percent (15%); (iii) all principal amounts are due at the maturity date and shall be paid in shares of Common Stock priced at \$0.70 per share if the average closing price of the Common Stock for the thirty (30) trading days immediately preceding the maturity date is greater than \$1.10; (iv) interest shall be paid, at the Company's election, in cash or shares of Common Stock, with the Common Stock

priced at the average closing price of the Common Stock for the ten (10) trading days immediately preceding the repayment date; and (v) the currently applicable fixed conversion price was amended to \$0.70 per share. In addition, the exercise price of all warrants to purchase Common Stock held by the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Note Holders that had an exercise price greater than \$1.00 per share was reset to \$1.00 per share.

***Subordinated Debt and Preferred Stock Financing Transactions***

On January 23, 2006, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, with Shaar, Longview and Longview Special Finance, Inc ("Longview Special"), (the "2006 Securities Purchase Agreement"). Under the 2006 Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company issued unsecured convertible term notes (the "2006 Convertible Notes") in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000, interest at 15% per annum, convertible into Series B Preferred Stock of the Company at a conversion rate of \$1.00 per share. The proceeds from this transaction were used for general working capital purposes.

In connection with the Purchasers' purchase of the Notes, the Company also issued warrants to the Purchasers (the "Warrants") to purchase up to an aggregate of 500,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock (subject to adjustment as set forth therein) at an initial exercise price of \$1.00 per share.

The Warrants were classified as liabilities and were valued at \$94,143 as of December 31, 2006, using the Black Scholes Option Pricing model with the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0%; annual volatility of 86% and risk-free interest rate of 4.7%.

On February 22, 2006, the 2006 Subordinated Notes converted by their terms into shares of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock, which shares are convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock at an initial fixed conversion price of \$0.70 per share.

On August 10, 2006, the Company entered into a Securities Exchange Agreement (the "2006 Securities Exchange Agreement") with certain 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Investors. Under the 2006 Securities Exchange Agreement, the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes were exchanged for shares of the Company's Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series C Shares"), which shares are initially convertible into Common Stock at \$0.50 per share, having an aggregate value equal to the principal amount outstanding under the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, and certain liquidated damages payments owed by the Company to the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Note Holders. In connection with the transaction, the Company also reduced the conversion price of the Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred shares to \$0.50 per share. The Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of August 10, 2006 (the "Exchange Registration Rights Agreement") with the 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Note Holders, pursuant to which the Company has agreed to file a registration statement with the Commission covering the resale of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Series C Shares. The resale registration statement of which this prospectus is a part was initially filed with the SEC on September 11, 2006, and became effective on December 19, 2006.

***2004 and 2005 Senior and Subordinated Note Derivatives***

The 2004 and 2005 Senior and Subordinated Notes (the "Notes") contain features that are considered embedded derivative financial instruments: Principal's conversion option: The Notes are convertible at the Holder's option at any time at the fixed conversion price of \$0.50 per share; Monthly Payments Conversion Option: Holders have the option to convert the Notes' monthly payment at a \$0.50 per share conversion price if the common stock price is higher than 110% of the conversion price (\$0.55), as long as the amount converted is not higher than 25% of trading volume for the last 22 trading days. If the Notes' monthly payments are not converted, the payments will be paid in cash at 102% of such amount; Interest Rate Adjustment provision (Senior Notes only): For every 25% increase in common stock value above \$0.50 per share, the interest will be reduced by 2%. The interest rate may never be reduced below 0%; Default provision: In the event of default under the terms set forth above, the Holders will be entitled to specified remedies, including remedies under the Uniform Commercial Code. These features have been bifurcated and recorded on the Company's balance sheet at their fair value.

The accounting treatment of the derivatives and warrants requires that the Company record the derivatives and the warrants at their relative fair value as of the inception date of the agreement, and at fair value as of each subsequent balance sheet date. Any change in fair value will be recorded as non-operating, non-cash income or expense at each reporting date. If the fair value of the derivatives and warrants is higher at the subsequent balance sheet date, the Company will record a non-operating, non-cash charge. If the fair value of the derivatives and warrants is lower at the subsequent balance sheet date, the Company will record non-operating, non-cash income.

As of December 31, 2006, the derivatives were valued at \$355,074. Conversion related derivatives were valued using the Binomial Option Pricing Model with the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0%; annual volatility of 68% to 72%; and risk free annual interest rate of 4.8% to 5.0% as well as probability analysis related to trading volume restrictions. The remaining derivatives were valued using other binomial models and measuring the impact of the derivative on the expected interest payment amount over the life of the Note. The Warrants issued with the 2004 and 2005 debt financings classified as liabilities were valued at \$382,605 as of December 31, 2006, using the Black Scholes Option Pricing model with the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0%; annual volatility of 78% to 81% and risk-free interest rate of 4.7% to 4.8%.

The initial relative fair values of both the derivatives and the warrants were recorded as discounts to the Notes and are being amortized to interest expense over the expected term of the debt, using the effective interest method. At December 31, 2006, the unamortized discount on the Notes was \$786,570.

**Aether Note Amendment**

The Company entered into an Amendment No. 1 to Subordinated Secured Promissory Note, dated as of January 23, 2006 (the "Aether Note Amendment"), with Aether Systems, Inc. ("Aether"). Pursuant to the Aether Note Amendment, the Subordinated Secured Promissory Note issued by the Company to Aether on September 30, 2004 in the aggregate maximum principal amount of \$6,884,588 (the "Aether Note"), was amended to increase such aggregate maximum principal amount to \$7,884,588. The Aether Note evidences a contingent reimbursement obligation of the Company to

Aether and a surety fee payable by the Company to Aether, in each case with respect to a letter of credit maintained by Aether for the Company's benefit in connection with the Company's acquisition of the Mobile Government Division of Aether on September 30, 2004. The Company's obligations under the Aether Note remain secured by a security interest granted to Aether in all or substantially all of the Company's assets subordinated to the security interest of Laurus pursuant to the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes. Should the Company default on the letter of credit, or sublease agreements, Aether may draw down on the escrow amounts it currently holds on behalf of the Company. The letter of credit expired on December 31, 2006 and has not been renewed by Aether.

#### **Default on 2004 and 2005 Notes**

With respect to the convertible notes issued in 2004 and 2005, the Company is required to make interest payments or issue registered shares in lieu of interest payments on a monthly basis.

During the year ended December 31, 2006, the Company failed to make such payments or issue such registered shares to the 2004 and 2005 subordinated debt holders. The failure to make the required monthly payments caused the subordinated debt to default, and in accordance with the provisions set forth in the subordinated convertible note agreements, the interest rate on the subordinated notes was increased by an additional 2.0% per annum.

In connection with the exchange of subordinated debt for Series C Convertible Preferred Stock pursuant to the 2006 Securities Exchange Agreement, as described above, the then current interest liability of the note holders was exchanged for Series C Convertible Preferred Stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2006, the Company made the required payments to the 2004 and 2005 senior debt holder, Laurus. However, due to the non-payment of subordinated interest described above, the Company incurred, in accordance with the cross-default provisions of the senior debt agreements, an additional 1.5% per month default interest penalty relating to the senior debt. Total accrued default interest payable as at December 31, 2006 was \$622,764 as related to the 2004 and 2005 senior notes.

Effective December 29, 2006, the Company entered into an agreement with Laurus, to convert the default interest payable by the Company to Laurus of \$622,764 into 1,000,000 shares of common stock. This agreement was made subject to the Company raising at least \$2,000,000 in gross proceeds from the issuance of new equity securities before March 29, 2007. As the conversion agreement is contingent on a future event, the default interest remained as a liability as at December 31, 2006. See Note X.

Total accrued interest for all convertible debt as of December 31, 2006 amounted to \$671,040.

**NOTE M SEGMENT INFORMATION**

In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2005, the Company's consolidated operations were divided into three segments: Law, Fire and Biometric. Prior to this segmentation of the business management evaluated the business as one consolidated operation. For presentation and comparability purposes the allocation of costs between segments for prior periods have been estimated.

The Company evaluates performance and allocates resources based on revenues and operating income (loss). Operating income (loss) for each segment includes selling, general and administrative expenses directly attributable to the segment in addition to those allocated as a percentage based on the segments revenues. The segmentation of operating income (loss) as noted above and detailed below reflects how management now evaluates its business. Assets for the company are commingled and are related to all operating segments. Management does not evaluate or identify the operating assets of the segments separately.

Geographically North American sales accounted for approximately 100% of the Company's total sales for fiscal years 2006 and 2005.

Summarized financial information concerning our reportable segments is shown in the following table:

	<b>For the Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2006</b>	<b>2005</b>
		<b>As Restated</b>
<b>Revenue:</b>		
Law	\$ 10,426,117	\$ 10,524,938
Fire	3,906,454	3,221,086
Biometrics	861,054	480,071
	<u>15,193,625</u>	<u>14,226,095</u>
<b>Segment operating income</b>		
Law	(443,156)	(3,817,866)
Fire	(1,467,600)	(1,555,788)
Biometrics	(3,117,695)	(2,914,528)
	<u>(5,028,451)</u>	<u>(8,288,182)</u>
<b>Reconciliation to net loss</b>		
Interest expense	(5,730,712)	(4,521,344)
Interest income		35,958
Derivative and warrant fair value adjustments	7,542,666	9,154,951
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(7,815,717)	
Other expense	(48,637)	(54,767)
	<u>(11,080,851)</u>	<u>(3,673,384)</u>
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>\$ (11,080,851)</b>	<b>\$ (3,673,384)</b>

**NOTE N COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES***Operating Leases*

The Company does not own any real estate but conducts operations from four leased premises. These non-cancelable operating leases expire at various dates through 2009. In addition to base rent, the Company pays for property taxes, maintenance, insurance and other occupancy expenses according to the terms of the individual leases. The Company also leases equipment, with a non-cancelable operating lease expiring in 2010.

In connection with the Company's acquisition of AMG in 2004, the Company entered into a sub-lease with Aether, which requires monthly lease payments in excess of existing market rates. Rent expense is recorded at the market rate and charged on a straight-line basis through August 31, 2008, the termination date of the lease. The company has accrued a liability to reflect the net present value of the excess of cash payments over rent expense for the remaining term of the lease.

Minimum rental commitments of non-cancelable operating leases are approximately as follows:

<b>Year ending December 31,</b>	
2007	\$ 1,285,970
2008	874,605
2009	36,089
2010	1,457
	<b>\$ 2,198,121</b>

Rental expense was approximately \$853,000 and \$753,000 during 2006 and 2005, respectively.

*Employment Agreements*

The Company has employment agreements with three employees. These agreements allow the continuation of the employee's salary in the event of termination without cause. The agreements also acknowledge the employee's eligibility to participate in the Company's bonus and option plans, the terms of which have not yet been established. As of December 31, 2006, the aggregate commitment under these agreements was approximately \$545,000.

*Legal Proceeding*

Prior to our acquisition of PSG in March 2004, PSG had been named as a defendant in a civil action initiated in the Superior Court Department in Hampden County, Commonwealth of Massachusetts by The Vince Group, Inc. ("TVG"). The case was then removed to the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts at the request of the parties. The complaint claimed that PSG was obligated to pay a percentage of certain of its revenues to TVG in consideration for a strategic business introduction allegedly made by an agent of TVG. PSG denied the allegations and filed an answer in the litigation. On April 20, 2006, the action was reported settled to the Court, and on June 20, 2006 a Stipulation of Dismissal with Prejudice was filed.

*Accrued Royalties*

From time to time, the Company licenses or sells products which may include technology obtained from third parties under a royalty agreement. These agreements obligate the company to pay the third party a fixed fee, or in some instances, a percentage of the associated revenue. The fees are generally due and payable only when software has been installed and accepted by the customer. For the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, royalty expense was approximately \$83,000 and \$178,000, respectively.

**NOTE O EQUITY**

1. *Mezzanine Equity*

*Redeemable Preferred Stock*

**Series B Convertible Preferred Stock**

The Company issued 1,000,000 shares of redeemable Series B Convertible Preferred Stock on February 23, 2006, upon the conversion of the 2006 Convertible Notes. Each share of Series B preferred stock has an Original Issue Price of \$1.00 per share. The holder has the option to redeem the shares of Series B preferred stock at any time for a number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to the Original Issue Price plus accumulated and unpaid dividends divided by the fixed conversion price of \$0.50 per share of Common Stock. The conversion price is subject to adjustment if common stock is issued by the Company subsequent to the original issue date of the Series B preferred stock, except for other conversions, options, warrants, dividends paid in stock or pursuant to an acquisition by the Company, at a price less than the conversion price. Mandatory conversion of all Series B shares will be automatic if, for the 30 trading days prior to January 1, 2009, the average closing bid price for one share of common stock is at least \$1.10. The shares shall be converted at the conversion price then in effect. If the average bid price for the 30 trading days prior to January 1, 2009 per common share is less than \$1.10 the Company shall mandatorily redeem all remaining outstanding Series B preferred stock by paying cash equal to \$1.00 per share with all accrued and unpaid dividends. The Company may, at its election, redeem any or all of the remaining outstanding Series B shares in cash at a conversion price equal to \$1.20 per share, together with all accrued and unpaid dividends upon giving 30 day notice. Holders of the Series B preferred stock are entitled to cumulative, prior and in preference to holders of common stock dividends equal to 15% per annum of the Original Purchase Price still outstanding, payable quarterly commencing April 1, 2006. In any liquidation of the Company, each share of preferred stock is entitled to a liquidation preference in *pari passu* with the Series A and Series C Preferred stock before any distribution may be made on the Company's common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2006, \$52,603 of dividends (\$0.053 per share) were declared payable to the holders of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, of which \$28,932 was paid in cash during the period. As of December 31, 2006, 1,000,000 preferred stock shares are authorized, issued and outstanding, at a par value of \$0.0001 and a liquidation preference of \$1.00 with accumulated dividends in arrears of \$77,397, which have been accreted to the principal balance of the Series B preferred stock.

The Preferred Stock contains features that are considered embedded derivative financial instruments: Preferred Stock's conversion option: The Preferred Stock is convertible at the Holder's option at any time at the fixed conversion price of \$0.50 per share; Quarterly Dividends Conversion Option: Holders have the option to convert the Stock's quarterly dividend payment at a conversion price of the average 10 days closing price prior to the dividend record date. These features have been bifurcated and recorded on the Company's balance sheet as liabilities, at their fair value.

As of December 31, 2006, the derivatives were valued at \$58,103. Conversion related derivatives were valued using the Binomial Option Pricing Model with the following assumptions: dividend yield of 15%; annual volatility of 34%; and risk free annual interest rate of 4.8% as well as probability analysis related to trading volume restrictions.

An amount equal to the original value of the derivatives was recorded as a discount to the Preferred Stock. The discount is being accreted to the principal balance of the Preferred Stock, using the effective interest method, over the expected term of the term of the Preferred Stock. At December 31, 2006, the unamortized discount on the Preferred Stock was \$252,959.

### **Series C Convertible Preferred Stock**

The Company issued 592,032 shares of redeemable Series C Convertible Preferred Stock on August 10, 2006, upon the exchange of certain 2004 and 2005 Subordinated Notes. Each share of Series C preferred stock has an Original Issue Price of \$10.00 per share. The holder has the option to redeem the shares of Series C preferred stock at any time for a number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to the Original Issue Price plus accumulated and unpaid dividends divided by the fixed conversion price of \$0.50 per share of Common Stock. The conversion price is subject to adjustment if common stock is issued by the Company subsequent to the original issue date of the Series C preferred stock, except for other conversions, options, warrants, dividends paid in stock or pursuant to an acquisition by the Company, at a price less than the conversion price. Mandatory conversion of all Series C shares will be automatic if, for the 30 trading days prior to January 1, 2009, the average closing bid price for one share of common stock is at least \$1.20. The shares shall be converted at the conversion price then in effect. If the average bid price for the 30 trading days prior to January 1, 2009 per common share is less than \$1.20 the Company shall mandatorily redeem all remaining outstanding Series C preferred stock by paying cash equal to \$10.00 per share with all accrued and unpaid dividends. The Company may, at its election, redeem any or all of the remaining outstanding Series C shares in cash at a conversion price equal to \$12.00 per share, together with all accrued and unpaid dividends upon giving 30 day notice. Holders of the Series C preferred stock are entitled to cumulative, prior and in preference to holders of common stock dividends equal to 15% per annum of the Original Purchase Price still outstanding, payable quarterly commencing September 1, 2006. In any liquidation of the Company, each share of preferred stock is entitled to a liquidation preference in *pari passu* with the Series A and Series B Preferred stock before any distribution may be made on the Company's common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2006, \$51,093 of dividends (\$0.086 per share) were declared payable to the holders of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, of which \$26,936 was paid in cash during the period. As of December 31, 2006, 600,000 preferred stock shares are authorized, 592,032 of which are issued and outstanding, at a par value of \$0.0001 and a liquidation preference of \$10.00 with

accumulated dividends in arrears of \$305,277, which have been accreted to the principal balance of the Series C preferred stock.

The Preferred Stock contains features that are considered embedded derivative financial instruments: Preferred Stock's conversion option: The Preferred Stock is convertible at the Holder's option at any time at the fixed conversion price of \$0.50 per share; Quarterly Dividends Conversion Option: Holders have the option to convert the Stock's quarterly dividend payment at a conversion price of the average 10 days closing price prior to the dividend record date. These features have been bifurcated and recorded on the Company's balance sheet as liabilities, at their fair value.

As of December 31, 2006 the derivatives were valued at \$343,993. Conversion related derivatives were valued using the Binomial Option Pricing Model with the following assumptions: dividend yield of 15%; annual volatility of 34%; and risk free annual interest rate of 4.8% as well as probability analysis related to trading volume restrictions.

An amount of \$1,073,537 equal to the original value of the derivatives was recorded as discount to the Preferred Stock. The discount is being accreted to the principal balance of the Preferred Stock, using the effective interest method, over the expected term of the term of the Preferred Stock. At December 31, 2006, the unamortized discount on the Preferred Stock was \$898,889.

Together with the above transaction, the terms of certain warrants held by the Company's investment bankers and their associates were modified. The incremental value of the modification was calculated to be \$110,453, and was allocated against the proceeds of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock as a cost of financing, and will be accreted to the principal balance of the Preferred Stock, using the effective interest method, over the expected term of the term of the Preferred Stock. At December 31, 2006, the net amount remaining to be accreted was \$92,494.

## 2. *Permanent Equity*

### **Common Stock**

The Company is authorized to issue 170,000,000 shares of common stock, \$.0001 par value per share, of which 55,158,814 were outstanding as of December 31, 2006.

Holders of common stock have equal rights to receive dividends when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors, out of funds legally available therefor. Holders of common stock have one vote for each share held of record and do not have cumulative voting rights.

Holders of common stock are entitled, upon liquidation of the Company, to share ratably in the net assets available for distribution, subject to the rights, if any, of holders of any preferred stock then outstanding. Shares of common stock are not redeemable and have no preemptive or similar rights. All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and nonassessable.

Pursuant to the August 10, 2006 Securities Purchase Agreement with Trellus Partners, L.P. ("Trellus") the Company issued and sold 3,000,000 shares of its Common Stock to Trellus, at a purchase price of \$0.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,500,000. The proceeds from this transaction were used for general working capital purposes.

Pursuant to the August 10, 2006 Securities Purchase Agreement with Shaar, the Company issued and sold 1,000,000 shares of its Common Stock to Shaar, at a purchase price of \$0.50 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$500,000, which was paid by exchanging Shaar's rights in an aggregate amount of \$500,000 in accrued and unpaid dividends on the shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock then held by Shaar.

### **Series A Convertible Preferred Stock**

Within the limits and restrictions provided in the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors has the authority, without further action by the shareholders, to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$.0001 par value per share, in one or more series, and to fix, as to any such series, any dividend rate, redemption price, preference on liquidation or dissolution, sinking fund terms, conversion rights, voting rights, and any other preference or special rights and qualifications.

In March 2004, we designated 100,000 shares of preferred stock as Series C Convertible Preferred Stock. In connection with the Company's reincorporation in Delaware on January 1, 2005, each share of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock was automatically converted into one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series A Shares"), of which 30,557 were issued and outstanding December 31, 2006. The following describes the material provisions of the Series A Shares which are more fully set forth in the Certificate of Designation on file with the Delaware Secretary of State.

The Series A Shares accrue a cumulative annual dividend of 7% on the \$100 face amount of such shares payable June 15 and December 15 each year in shares of common stock. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the Series A shares have a liquidation preference of \$100 per share (plus all accrued and unpaid dividends thereon) prior to any payment or distribution to holders of our common stock. The Series A Shares are convertible into common stock at a conversion price of \$0.50 per share. The conversion price is subject to proportional adjustment in the event of stock splits, stock dividends or reclassifications. Subject to certain exceptions, in the event we issue additional shares of common stock at a purchase price less than the conversion price of the Series A Shares, the conversion price shall be lowered to such lesser price. In the event that the average closing bid price of our common stock is less than \$1.00 per share for thirty (30) consecutive trading days at any time after March 3, 2008, we will be required to redeem the Series A Shares by payment of \$100 per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends due thereon. See Note X.

We are required to obtain the consent of the holders of a majority of the Series A Shares in order to, among other things, issue any shares of preferred stock that are equal to or have a preference over the Series A shares or issue any shares of preferred stock, rights, options, warrants, or any other securities convertible into common stock of the Company, other than those issued to employees of the Company in the ordinary course of their employment or to consultants or other persons providing services to the Company so long as such issuances do not exceed 500,000 shares of common stock. We are also required to obtain such consent in order to, among other things, complete a sale or other disposition of any material assets, complete an acquisition of a material amount of assets, engage in a merger, reorganization or consolidation, or incur or guaranty any indebtedness in excess of \$50,000.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

During the year ended December 31, 2006, \$606,968 of dividends (\$17.070 per share) was declared payable to the holders of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. \$500,000 of the amount payable to Shaar was used to pay the purchase price of the 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock, as mentioned above.

In addition, the holders of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock converted 14,000 shares and \$294,425 in accrued and unpaid dividends into 2,801,343 shares of the Company's common stock, during the year.

As of December 31, 2006, cumulative dividends in arrears related to the Series A preferred stock were approximately \$27,083, which have been accreted to the principal balance of the Series A preferred stock.

### 3. Warrants

The Company has issued warrants to certain creditors, investors, investment bankers and consultants. A summary of warrant activity is as follows:

	<u>Outstanding</u>	<u>Initial Price per share</u>	<u>Expiration date</u>	<u>Exercisable at December 31,</u>
<b>Balance, December 31, 2005</b>	13,188,280			13,163,280
Issued in connection with purchase of convertible notes	500,000	\$ 1.00	2011	500,000
Issued in connection with purchase of common stock	533,333	\$ 0.75	2011	533,333
Exercised	(26,250)	\$ 0.32		(26,250)
Expired or cancelled	(3,628,988)	\$ 0.38	\$1.00	(3,628,988)
Vested during the year		\$ 0.97		25,000
<b>Balance, December 31, 2006</b>	<b>10,566,375</b>			<b>10,566,375</b>

The estimated fair value of the warrants granted during 2006 and 2005 was \$423,287 and \$1,467,302, respectively. The fair value of warrants is estimated as of the grant date using the Black-Scholes pricing model utilizing the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0%; annual volatility of 72% to 99%; and risk free annual interest rate of 4.3% to 4.5% for 2006, and dividend yield of 0%; annual volatility of 121% to 123%; and risk free annual interest rate of 3.7% to 4.0% for 2005, respectively.

### NOTE P STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

#### *1996 Stock Option Plan*

During 1996, the Board of Directors and stockholders of the Company adopted the 1996 Stock Option Plan (the 1996 Plan). Under the 1996 Plan, 750,000 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance to employees, officers, directors, and consultants of the Company at exercise prices which may not be below 100% of fair market value for incentive stock options and 50% for all others. The term of stock options granted may not exceed ten years. Options issued under the Plan vest pursuant to the

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

terms of stock option agreements with the recipients. In the event of a change in control, as defined, all options outstanding vest immediately. The Plan expired in May 2005.

### *1999 Stock Option Plan*

During 1999, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted the 1999 Stock Option Plan (the 1999 Plan). The 1999 Plan was not presented to stockholders for approval and thus incentive stock options are not available under the plan. Under the 1999 Plan, 2,000,000 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance to employees, officers, directors, and consultants of the Company at exercise prices which may not be below 85% of fair market value. The term of nonstatutory stock options granted may not exceed ten years. Options issued under the Plan vest pursuant to the terms of stock option agreements with the recipients. In the event of a change in control, as defined, all options outstanding vest immediately. The 1999 Plan terminates in August 2009.

### *2004 Stock Option Plan*

On October 12, 2004, the Board of Directors of the Company approved the 2004 Stock Option Plan (the 2004 Plan). The 2004 Plan has not yet been presented to stockholders for approval and thus incentive stock options are not available under this plan. Under the terms of this plan, 4,000,000 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance to employees, officers, directors, and consultants of the Company at exercise prices which may not be below 85% of fair market value. The term of stock options granted may not exceed ten years. Options issued under the Plan vest pursuant to the terms of stock option agreements with the recipients. In the event of a change in control, as defined, all options outstanding vest immediately. The Plan terminates in October 2014.

### *Non-Plan Stock Options*

Periodically, the Company has granted options outside of the 1996, 1999, and 2004 Plans to various employees and consultants. In the event of change in control, as defined, certain of the non-plan options outstanding vest immediately.

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Stock Option Activity

Information summarizing option activity is as follows:

	Number of Options					Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
	1996 Plan	1999 Plan	2004 Plan	Non Plan	Total			
Outstanding, as of December 31, 2005	150,000	1,062,125	2,052,860	3,082,850	6,347,835	\$ 0.92	4.52	\$
Granted		135,000	1,197,669	1,050,000	2,382,669	0.67		
Exercised								
Expired or cancelled	(25,000)	(202,125)	(354,110)	(14,850)	(596,085)	0.79		
<b>Outstanding, as of December 31, 2006</b>	125,000	995,000	2,896,419	4,118,000	8,134,419	0.85	4.64	24,000
<b>Vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2006</b>					7,401,830	0.87	4.49	24,000
<b>Exercisable at December 31, 2006</b>					5,373,743	0.90	3.92	24,000

The options outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2006 were in the following exercise price ranges:

Range of exercise prices	Options Outstanding			Options Vested		
	Number of shares	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average remaining life (in years)	Number exercisable	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average remaining life (in years)
\$0.19	60,000	\$ 0.19	1.65	60,000	\$ 0.19	1.65
.29 .40	912,000	0.33	2.98	815,000	0.33	2.55
.46 .69	2,712,000	0.58	4.60	1,506,663	0.54	3.32
.75 1.11	2,655,919	0.93	5.49	1,490,918	1.05	5.04
1.17 1.62	1,746,500	1.30	4.46	1,453,162	1.30	4.36
6.42	48,000	6.42	1.12	48,000	6.42	1.12
\$0.19 6.42	8,134,419			5,373,743		

The weighted average remaining contractual life of options exercisable at December 31, 2006 was 3.92 years.

The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above represents the total intrinsic value, based on the Company's closing stock price of \$0.33 as of December 31, 2006, which would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options as of that date. The total number of in-the-money options exercisable as of December 31, 2006 was 640,000.

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

The weighted average fair value of options, as determined under SFAS No. 123R and SFAS 123, granted during the year ended December 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 was \$0.52 and \$0.85 per share, respectively.

The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 was \$0 and \$136,688, respectively.

As of December 31, 2006 future compensation cost related to nonvested stock options is approximately \$660,430 and will be recognized over an estimated weighted average period of approximately 3.0 years.

F-50

---

**NOTE Q EXTINGUISHMENT OF DEBT**

To address certain liquidity issues, on January 23, 2006, the Company issued convertible debt, common stock and warrants in consideration for certain modifications of its outstanding 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes, as explained in Note L. In addition, the Company also entered into the 2006 Securities Purchase Agreement, with Shaar., Longview, and Longview Special, also as explained in Note L.

Furthermore, on August 10, 2006, the Company exchanged convertible debt for preferred stock, and issued common stock and warrants in consideration for certain modifications of its outstanding 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes, also as explained in Note L.

In accordance with the Emerging Issues Task Force of the FASB No. 96-19, Debtor's Accounting for Modification or Exchange of Debt Terms ("EITF 96-19"), the Company treated the above transactions as extinguishments of debt, and recorded a non-operating "loss on extinguishment of debt" of \$2,322,016 for the January 2006 transaction and \$5,493,701 for the August 2006 transaction.

**NOTE R INCOME TAXES**

Deferred taxes are due to income tax credits and net operating loss carryforwards and to the temporary differences between the carrying values of certain assets and liabilities for financial reporting and income tax purposes.

Significant components of deferred taxes are as follows at December 31:

	<b>2006</b>
<b>Current asset:</b>	
Accrued compensation	\$ 254,000
Accounts receivable allowance	70,000
<b>Non-current asset:</b>	
Basis differences in fixed assets	(60,000)
Basis differences in intangible assets	198,000
Accrued interest and other	396,000
Income tax credits	1,149,000
Net operating loss carryforwards	18,251,000
Valuation allowances	(20,258,000)
	<b>\$</b>

As of December 31, 2006 the Company has federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$50,914,000 and \$17,819,000, respectively, subject to expiration between 2011 and 2026.

These net operating loss carryforwards are subject to the limitations under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code due to changes in the equity ownership of the Company.

A valuation allowance equal to the full amount of the deferred tax assets has been recorded due to the uncertainty of realization of the deferred tax assets due to operating loss history of the Company. The valuation allowance could be reduced or eliminated based on future earnings and future estimates of taxable income. Similarly, income tax benefits related to stock options exercised have not been recognized in the financial statements.

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

A reconciliation of the effective income tax rate on operations reflected in the Statements of Operations to the US Federal statutory income tax rate is presented below.

	<u>2006</u>	<u>2005</u>
		As Restated
US Federal statutory income tax rate	34.0%	34.0%
Federal income tax provision (benefit) at statutory rate	\$ (3,767,000)	\$ (1,249,000)
Extinguishment of debt	2,658,000	
Derivative and warrant valuation adjustments	(2,565,000)	(3,113,000)
Other	881,000	(1,273,000)
Change in valuation allowance	2,793,000	5,635,000
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	\$	\$
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Effective rate on operations	0.0%	0.0%

**NOTE 5 FAIR VALUES OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

The Company's derivative financial instruments as at December 31, 2006 consisted of embedded derivatives related to the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes and the Series B and Series C Convertible Preferred Stock. These embedded derivatives include certain conversion features and variable interest features. The Company also issued warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Common stock as part of various debt financings. The accounting treatment of derivatives and the warrants requires that the Company record the derivatives and the warrants as a liability at their relative fair values as of the inception date of the agreement, and at fair value as of each subsequent balance sheet date. Any change in fair value will be recorded as non-operating, non-cash income or expense at each reporting date. If the fair value of the derivatives or the warrant is higher at the subsequent balance sheet date, the Company will record a non-operating, non-cash charge. If the fair value of the derivatives or warrant is lower at the subsequent balance sheet date, the Company will record non-operating, non-cash income.

As of December 31, 2006, the derivatives and warrants classified as liabilities were valued at \$757,170 and \$476,748 respectively. Conversion related derivatives were valued using the Binomial Option Pricing Model with the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0% or 15%; annual volatility of 34% to 72%; and risk free annual interest rate of 4.8% to 5.0% as well as probability analysis related to trading volume restrictions. The remaining derivatives were valued using other binomial models and measuring the impact of the derivative on the expected interest payment amount over the life of the instrument. The Warrants issued with the 2004, 2005 and 2006 debt financings classified as liabilities were valued at \$476,748 as of December 31, 2006, using the Black Scholes Option Pricing model with the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0%; annual volatility of 78% to 86% and risk-free interest rate of 4.7% to 4.8%.

**NOTE T SUPPLEMENTARY DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION**

	Years ended December 31,	
	2006	2005
		(As Restated)
<b>Cash paid for:</b>		
Interest	1,369,723	1,267,713
<b>Noncash Financing Activities:</b>		
Conversion of convertible notes and related obligations, net of discount, and accrued interest into common stock	894,123	890,003
Issuance of Series B redeemable preferred stock in exchange for debt, and related obligations	988,000	
Issuance of Series C redeemable preferred stock in exchange for debt, and related obligations	5,920,320	
Issuance of common stock in conjunction with financing	189,000	788,284
Modification of warrants in conjunction with financing	110,453	
Issuance of common stock in exchange for Series A, and Series C preferred stock and cumulative dividends in arrears, thereon	2,193,665	121,819
Origination of warrants in conjunction with debt financing	308,376	1,467,303
Origination of warrants in conjunction with equity financing	103,229	
Cashless exercise of options and warrants		164,075
Goodwill allocation adjustment		633,959
Origination of embedded derivatives and debt discounts with debt financing	679,624	2,722,023
Origination of embedded derivatives with preferred stock	1,434,004	

**NOTE U PROFIT SHARING PLAN**

The Company has established a savings plan under section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. All employees of the Company, after completing one day of service are eligible to enroll in the 401(k) plan. Participating employees may elect to defer a portion of their salary on a pre-tax basis up to the limits as provided by the IRS Code. The Company is not required to match employee contributions but may do so at its discretion. The Company made no contributions during the two years ended December 31, 2006.

**NOTE V EARNINGS PER SHARE "EPS"**

The Company's basic EPS is calculated using net income (loss) and the weighted-average number of shares outstanding during the reporting period. Diluted EPS includes the effect from potential issuance of common stock, such as stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and warrants and the assumed conversion of convertible notes and preferred stock. For the year ended December 31, 2006, the diluted per share computation is not presented since this effect would be antidilutive.

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

The reconciliation of the numerators and denominators of the basic and diluted EPS calculations was as follows for the following fiscal years ended December 31:

	2006	2005
		As Restated
<b>Numerator:</b>		
Net income (loss)	(11,080,851)	(3,673,384)
Convertible preferred stock dividends and accretion	(1,042,069)	(313,517)
Income (loss) available to common stockholders (basic EPS)	(12,122,920)	(3,986,901)
Adjustment for interest expense and debt conversion features		(2,036,945)
Loss as adjusted (diluted EPS)	(12,122,920)	(6,023,846)
<b>Denominator:</b>		
Weighted-average shares used to compute basic EPS	50,232,961	44,787,807
Effect of dilutive securities:		
Convertible notes		7,258,496
Weighted-average shares used to compute diluted EPS	50,232,961	52,046,303

**Earnings per share**

Basic	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.09)
Diluted	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.12)

The following table summarizes the potential weighted average shares of common stock that were excluded from the diluted per share calculation, because the effect of including these potential shares was anti-dilutive.

	Years ended December 31,	
	2006	2005
Preferred Stock	11,971,430	5,971,755
Convertible Debt	12,228,852	
Stock Options	443,784	1,456,349
Warrants	151,416	188,009
Potentially dilutive shares	24,795,482	7,616,113

Items excluded from the diluted per share calculation because the exercise price was greater than the average market price of the common shares:

	Years ended December 31,	
	2006	2005
Stock options	6,506,419	4,024,544
Warrants	7,779,472	8,565,442

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

	Years ended December 31,	
Total	14,285,891	12,589,986

F-54

---

**NOTE W RECLASSIFICATIONS**

Certain amounts in the 2005 financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the 2006 presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the previously reported net loss or stockholders' equity (deficit).

**NOTE X EVENTS OCCURRING SUBSEQUENT TO DECEMBER 31, 2006**

a) *Laurus Amendment*

Effective as of December 29, 2006, BIO-key entered into an amendment agreement (the "Amendment") with Laurus with respect to the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes (the "Notes") issued by the Company to Laurus. Under the Amendment, the Company and Laurus agreed to amend the Notes to provide that, as to the principal amount and all interest and fees thereon due and payable under the Notes for the month of January 2007 (collectively, the "January Payment"), a portion of such January Payment, consisting solely of principal amount thereof, will be paid in 568,182 shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Common Stock"), and the balance of such January Notes Payment, consisting of all remaining principal amount thereof and all interest and fees thereon in the aggregate amount of \$152,311, will be paid in cash.

Subject to certain other terms and conditions under the Amendment, including the Company's completion of its previously announced financing transaction, the Company and Laurus also agreed subject to the Company raising at least \$2,000,000 in gross proceeds from the issuance of new equity securities before March 29, 2007, to amend each of the 2004 and 2005 Senior Notes so as to terminate all rights and obligations of either party to convert all or any portion of the remaining principal amount of the Notes, together with any interest and fees due thereon, into shares of Common Stock. The total outstanding principal amount of the Notes as of December 31, 2006 was approximately \$4,800,000, of which approximately \$3,000,000 is currently scheduled to mature in full on January 1, 2008 and approximately \$1,800,000 is currently scheduled to mature in full on December 1, 2008.

In addition, the Company agreed to issue 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock to Laurus pursuant to the Amendment in exchange for the full satisfaction of certain accrued interest obligations owed to Laurus under the Notes, as discussed in Note L, subject to the Company raising at least \$2,000,000 in gross proceeds from the issuance of new equity securities before March 29, 2007.

As the Company did not raise the requisite proceeds by this date, the 2004 and 2005 Senior Noteholders did not terminate their conversion rights and obligations, and the accrued interest liability has not been exchanged for shares of the Company's Common Stock.

b) *Comnetix Offer*

On January 19, 2007, BIO-key commenced a formal tender offer to acquire all of the issued and outstanding common shares of Comnetix, Inc. ("Comnetix") (TSX: CXI) for US \$1.29 per share. Comnetix is a leading provider of biometric identification and authentication technologies. In connection with the tender offer, BIO-key also intended to proceed with a financing with Northern Financial Corporation, a Canadian merchant bank and shareholder of Comnetix, the proceeds of which would have been used for working capital purposes in the combined BIO-key and Comnetix business. The financing was expected to close during the first quarter of 2007.

On February 9, 2007, the Company announced that its formal take-over bid for all of the outstanding common shares of ComnetiX had been withdrawn in accordance with BIO-key's right under its Offer to Purchase. The Company, after considering its options, decided not to raise its original stock offer of US \$1.29 per share for ComnetiX in response to ComnetiX shareholders approval of L-1 Identity Solutions, Inc.'s ("L-1") revised cash bid of \$1.17 pr share.

c) *Unasserted Claims*

On January 30, 2007, during the tender offer process discussed above, ComnetiX notified the Company that it may commence legal proceedings should BIO-key fail to immediately withdraw its tender offer and that ComnetiX holds BIO-key responsible for any and all costs and fees incurred by ComnetiX (including legal fees) and any and all damages suffered by ComnetiX as a result of BIO-key's breach of the May 2006 "standstill" agreement, which stated that BIO-key agreed in writing, among other things, not to acquire ComnetiX's shares, or make an offer to acquire ComnetiX's shares, for a period of one year. ComnetiX also reserved the right to seek punitive and exemplary damages against BIO-key.

On February 2, 2007, the Company announced it had received a letter from L-1's US counsel advising that it intended to hold BIO-key liable to L-1 on the grounds that BIO-key's actions constituted a tortuous interference with L-1's proposed transaction with ComnetiX.

Subsequent to the withdrawal of its takeover bid for ComnetiX, the Company received a waiver from ComnetiX and L-1 stating that neither company would be pursuing any actions or claims against the Company in relation to the Company's tender offer for ComnetiX.

d) *Redemption of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock*

As at December 31, 2006, the Certificate of Designation of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock contained a redemption clause which stated that if in the event the average closing bid price of our common stock is less than \$1.00 per share for thirty (30) consecutive trading days at any time after March 3, 2007, we will be required to redeem the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Shares") by payment of \$100 per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends due thereon.

On March 28, 2007, the Company entered into an agreement with the holders of the Series A Shares, such that they agreed to defer the date of any such mandatory redemption for one year.

**NOTE Y Results by Quarter (Unaudited)**

The following table presents selected unaudited financial information for the eight quarters in the period ended December 31, 2006. The results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of future quarterly results and, accordingly, period-to-period comparisons should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance.

The amounts presented for the four quarters in the period ended December 31, 2005, have been restated from those previously reported on Form 10-QSB for the applicable periods, in our 2005 annual report on Form 10-KSB, as amended. The restatement adjustments are attributable to the same matters

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

that are discussed in depth in Note B, Restatement of Previously Issued Financial Statements, and we refer you to that discussion.

	Quarters Ended				Year Ended December 31, 2006
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,	
Revenue	\$ 3,149,191	\$ 3,832,771	\$ 4,200,098	\$ 4,011,565	\$ 15,193,625
Gross profit	2,378,229	2,995,429	3,450,087	2,973,174	11,796,919
Net income/(loss)	(3,796,280)	(1,072,985)	(6,232,732)	21,146	(11,080,851)
Net income/(loss) per share basic	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.13)	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.24)
Net income/(loss) per share diluted	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.13)	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.24)

	Quarters Ended				Year Ended December 31, 2005
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,	
	(As Restated)	(As Restated)	(As Restated)	(As Restated)	(As Restated)
Revenue	\$ 3,939,591	\$ 3,685,552	\$ 3,232,471	\$ 3,368,481	\$ 14,226,095
Gross profit	2,776,169	2,446,040	2,602,995	2,557,258	10,382,462
Net income/(loss)	602,504	(1,526,172)	(447,347)	(2,302,369)	(3,673,384)
Net income/(loss) per share basic	\$ 0.01	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.09)
Net income/(loss) per share diluted	\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.12)

F-57

**PART II****INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS****Item 24. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

In accordance with Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, Article VIII of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation provides that no director of the Company shall be personally liable to the Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Company or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) in respect of certain unlawful dividend payments or stock redemptions or repurchases, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. In addition, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation provides that if the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to authorize the further elimination or limitation of the liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended.

Article VI of the Company's Bylaws provides for indemnification by the Company of its directors and officers and in the discretion of the Board of Directors, non-officer employees against expenses (including attorneys fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred in connection with the defense or settlement of any threatened, pending or completed legal proceeding in which any such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, in accordance with, and to the fullest extent permitted by, the Delaware General Corporation Law.

The indemnification provisions described above would provide coverage for claims arising under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Company pursuant to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, the Delaware General Corporation Law, or otherwise, the Company has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

In addition, the registrant has purchased directors and officers liability insurance.

**Item 25. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table sets forth the various expenses in connection with the securities being registered pursuant to this registration statement. All amounts shown are estimates, except the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$ 1,437
Printing and EDGAR formatting fees and expenses	15,000
Accounting fees and expenses	25,000
Legal fees and expenses	25,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 66,437</b>

The Company will bear all expenses shown above, and the selling security holders will not bear any portion of these expenses.

**Item 26. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

- (a) Between December 11, 2003 and March 2, 2004, the Company issued an aggregate of 4,120,345 shares of common stock upon conversion of \$2,538,938 principal amount and \$551,321 of accrued interest due under our Secured Convertible Note dated November 26, 2001. The shares were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereunder without payment of underwriting discounts or commission to any person.
- (b) On March 3, 2004, the Company issued 65,000 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock to The Shaar Fund Ltd. in exchange for the cancellation of \$5,736,232 principal amount of outstanding convertible promissory notes and \$763,768 of accrued interest due thereunder. The Series C convertible preferred is convertible at the option of the holder into common stock at a conversion price of \$.75 per share, subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments. The securities were issued to one accredited investor in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereunder, without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (c) On March 30, 2004, the Company issued 5,257 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock to The Shaar Fund Ltd. in exchange for the cancellation of all of our issued and outstanding shares of Series B preferred stock. The Series C convertible preferred are convertible at the option of the holder into common stock at a conversion price of \$.75 per share, subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments. The securities were issued to one accredited investor in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereunder, without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (d) On March 30, 2004, the Company issued 18,275 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock to The Shaar Fund Ltd. in exchange for the cancellation of \$1,777,500 principal amount of outstanding convertible promissory notes and \$49,963 of accrued interest due thereunder. The Series C convertible preferred are convertible at the option of the holder into common stock at a conversion price of \$.75 per share, subject to certain anti-dilution adjustments. The securities were issued to one accredited investor in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereunder, without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (e) On March 30, 2004, the Company issued an aggregate of 2,422,108 shares of common stock to ten (10) individuals and Harward Investments, Inc. in connection with the Company's acquisition of Public Safety Group, Inc. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (f) On March 31, 2004, the Company issued an aggregate of 8,888,928 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 4,444,464 shares of common stock to forty-nine (49) accredited investors for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$12,000,000 in cash. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (g) On April 29, 2004, the Company issued 3,750 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock to Thomas J. Colatosti in exchange for the cancellation of \$375,000 principal amount of outstanding convertible promissory notes. The Series C convertible preferred are convertible at the option of the holder into common stock at a conversion price of \$.75 per share, subject to certain

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

anti-dilution adjustments. The securities were issued to one accredited investor in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereunder, without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.

- (h) On September 29, 2004, the Company issued secured convertible term notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$5,050,000 and warrants to purchase 1,122,222 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.35 per share to Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. and other institutional and accredited investors. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (i) On September 29, 2004, the Company issued secured convertible term notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,950,000 and warrants to purchase 1,099,997 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.35 per share to The Shaar Fund Ltd. and other institutional and accredited investors. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (j) In September 2004, the Company issued consultants warrants to purchase 620,667 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$1.55 per share. The warrants have a term of five (5) years and vest immediately. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (k) On May 31, 2005, the Company issued secured convertible term notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,794,723 and warrants to purchase 828,066 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share to The Shaar Fund Ltd. and other institutional and accredited investors. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (l) On June 8, 2005, the Company issued secured convertible term notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,000,000 and warrants to purchase 444,444 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.55 per share to Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (m) On August 31, 2005, the Company entered into an Amendment and Waiver with Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. ("Laurus") pursuant to which Laurus allowed the Company to defer certain payments of monthly principal due under the Secured Convertible Term Note dated September 29, 2004. The Company issued 612,166 shares of its Common Stock to Laurus as consideration for this principal payment deferral. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (n) On August 31, 2005, the Company entered into an Amendment and Waiver with The Shaar Fund Ltd. and other institutional and accredited investors pursuant to which these investors

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

allowed the Company to defer certain payments of monthly principal due under the Secured Convertible Term Note dated September 29, 2004. The Company issued 263,706 shares of its Common Stock to these investors as consideration for this principal payment deferral. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.

- (o) On January 23, 2006, BIO-key International, Inc. entered into an Amendment and Waiver with Laurus pursuant to which Laurus allowed the Company to extend the maturity of the Secured Convertible Term Notes dated September 29, 2004 and June 7, 2005. The fixed conversion price under each of the Secured Notes was reset from \$1.35 to \$0.85 per share. In addition, the exercise price of all warrants to purchase Common Stock of the Company held by Laurus was reset to \$1.00 per share. The Company issued 150,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock to Laurus as consideration for this payment deferral. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (p) On January 23, 2006, the Company entered into an Amendment and Waiver with The Shaar Fund Ltd. and other institutional and accredited investors pursuant to which these investors allowed the Company to extend the maturity of the Subordinated Notes issued by the Company on September 29, 2004 and on May 31, 2005. Additionally, the interest rate was fixed at fifteen percent (15%) and all principal amounts are due at the maturity date and shall be paid in shares of Common Stock priced at \$0.70 per share if the average closing price of the Common Stock for the thirty (30) trading days immediately preceding the maturity date is greater than \$1.10. Interest shall be paid, at the Company's election, in cash or shares of Common Stock, with the Common Stock priced at the average closing price of the Common Stock for the ten (10) trading days immediately preceding the repayment date. The currently applicable fixed conversion price was amended to \$0.70 per share. In addition, the exercise price of all warrants to purchase Common Stock held by the Subordinated Note Holders that currently have an exercise price greater than \$1.00 per share was reset to \$1.00 per share. In connection with this financing, we also reduced the conversion price of the Series A Convertible Preferred shares held by the Shaar Fund Ltd. to \$0.70 per share.
- (q) On January 23, 2006, the Company issued Convertible Term Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 to certain investors. The Convertible Notes are convertible into 1,000,000 shares of Shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company at an initial fixed conversion of \$0.70 per share for an aggregate amount of 1,428,571 shares. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.
- (r) On August 10, 2006, BIO-key International, Inc. entered into an Amendment and Waiver with Laurus pursuant to which Laurus allowed the Company to pay principal amounts due and payable under the 2004 Senior Note and the 2005 Senior Note for the months of August and September 2006 to be paid in shares of the Company's Common Stock priced at \$0.50 per share, and defer principal amounts due and payable under the 2004 Senior Note for the months of October, November and December 2006 to January 1, 2008, the final maturity date of the 2004 Senior Note, and defer the principal amounts due and payable under the 2005 Senior Note for the months of October, November and December 2006 to December 1, 2008, the final maturity date of

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

the 2005 Senior Note. The Company issued 150,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock to Laurus as consideration for this payment amendment and deferral. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.

(s)

On August 10, 2006, the Company entered into a Securities Exchange Agreement with The Shaar Fund Ltd. and other institutional and accredited investors pursuant to which these investors agreed to exchange the principal amount outstanding under the Subordinated Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, and certain liquidated damages payments owed by the Company for shares of the Company's Series C Convertible Preferred Stock at a fixed conversion of \$0.50 per share. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person. In addition, the exercise price of all warrants to purchase Common Stock held by the Subordinated Note Holders dated as of May 31, 2005 and January 23, 2006 was reset to \$0.50 per share. In connection with this financing, we also reduced the conversion price of the Series A Convertible Preferred shares held by the Shaar Fund Ltd. to \$0.50 per share.

(t)

On August 10, 2006, the Company issued an aggregate of 3,000,000 and 1,000,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 400,000 and 133,333 shares of common stock to Trellus Partners, L.P. and The Shaar Fund Ltd., respectively, for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$1,500,000 in cash, and \$500,000 in declared and unpaid dividends. These securities were issued in a private placement transaction exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof directly by the Company without engaging in any advertising or general solicitation of any kind and without payment of underwriting discounts or commissions to any person.

### Item 27. Exhibits.

The Exhibit Index immediately preceding the exhibits is incorporated herein by reference.

### Item 28. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1)

To file, during any period in which it offers or sells securities, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement to:

(i)

Include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

(ii)

Reflect in the prospectus any facts or events which, individually or together, represent a fundamental change in the information in this registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii)

Include any additional or changed material information on the plan of distribution.

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

- (2) For determining liability under the Securities Act, treat each post-effective amendment as a new registration statement of the securities offered, and the offering of the securities at that time to be the initial bona fide offering.
- (3) File a post-effective amendment to remove from registration any of the securities that remain unsold at the end of the offering.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the company has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.



## EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1(1)	Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of March 30, 2004 by and among BIO-key International, Inc., BIO-key Acquisition Corp., Public Safety Group, Inc. ("PSG") and each of the shareholders of PSG
2.2(2)	Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of August 16, 2004 by and among BIO-key International, Inc., Aether Systems, Inc., Cerulean Technologies, Inc. and SunPro, Inc.
2.3(3)	Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of December 30, 2004 by and among BIO-key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and BIO-key International, Inc., a Minnesota corporation
3.1(3)	Certificate of Incorporation of BIO-key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation
3.2(3)	Certificate of Designation of Series A 7% Convertible Preferred Stock of BIO-key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation
3.3(3)	By-Laws of BIO-key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation
3.4(19)	Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation of BIO-key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation
3.5(16)	Certificate of Designation of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of BIO-key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation
3.6(21)	Certificate of Designation of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock of Bio-Key International, Inc., a Delaware corporation
4.1(4)	Specimen certificates for shares of BIO-key International, Inc. common stock
5.1(20)	Opinion of Choate, Hall & Stewart LLP
10.1(4)	SAC Technologies, Inc. 1996 Stock Option Plan
10.2(5)	Amendment No. 1 to the SAC Technologies, Inc. 1996 Stock Option Plan
10.3(5)	SAC Technologies, Inc. 1999 Stock Option Plan
10.4(6)	Warrant issued to The Shaar Fund Ltd.
10.5(6)	Security Interest Provisions
10.6(6)	Employment Agreement by and between BIO-key International, Inc. and Mira LaCous dated November 20, 2001
10.7(6)	Option to Purchase 140,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Mira LaCous
10.8(9)	Option to Purchase 150,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Thomas J. Colatosti
10.9(9)	Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement under the registrant's 1999 Stock Incentive Plan to Purchase 200,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Thomas J. Colatosti
10.10(9)	Employment Agreement by and between BIO-key International, Inc. and Michael W. DePasquale dated January 3, 2003
10.11(9)	Option to Purchase 580,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Michael W. DePasquale

Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.12(9)	Note Purchase Agreement dated January 27, 2003
10.13(9)	Secured Convertible Promissory due June 30, 2004
10.14(9)	Option to Purchase 200,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Charles P. Romeo

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

- 10.15(7) Amendment No. 1 to Note Purchase Agreement dated October 31, 2003 by and between BIO-key International, Inc. and The Shaar Fund Ltd.
- 10.16(7) Securities Exchange Agreement dated March 3, 2004 by and between BIO-key International, Inc. and The Shaar Fund Ltd.
- 10.17(7) Registration Rights Agreement dated March 3, 2004 by and between BIO-key International, Inc. and The Shaar Fund Ltd.
- 10.18(7) Secured Convertible Promissory Note due October 31, 2005 in the principal amount of up to \$2,125,000
- 10.19(7) Secured Convertible Promissory Note due October 31, 2005 in the principal amount of up to \$375,000
- 10.20(7) Option to Purchase 500,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Michael W. DePasquale
- 10.21(7) Option to Purchase 150,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Thomas J. Colatosti
- 10.22(7) Option to Purchase 50,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Thomas J. Colatosti
- 10.23(7) Option to Purchase 50,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Jeff May
- 10.24(7) Option to Purchase 50,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Charles Romeo
- 10.25(7) Option to Purchase 300,000 Shares of Common Stock issued to Randy Fodero
- 10.26(10) Amendment Agreement dated March 30, 2004 by and between BIO-key International, Inc. and The Shaar Fund Ltd.
- 10.27(11) Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 31, 2004 (the "March Securities Purchase Agreement") by and among BIO-key International, Inc. and each of the Purchasers named therein
- 10.28(11) Form of Warrant issued by BIO-key International, Inc. pursuant to the March Securities Purchase Agreement
- 10.29(20) Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of September 29, 2004 (the "Laurus Securities Purchase Agreement") by and between BIO-key International, Inc., Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. and the other Purchasers party thereto
- 10.30(2) Form of Secured Convertible Term Note issued by BIO-key International, Inc. pursuant to the Laurus Securities Purchase Agreement
- 10.31(2) Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued by BIO-key International, Inc. pursuant to the Laurus Securities Purchase Agreement
- 10.32(2) Master Security Agreement dated as of September 29, 2004 by and between BIO-key International, Inc., Public Safety Group, Inc. and Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., as Collateral Agent
- 10.33(2) Subsidiary Guaranty dated as of September 29, 2004 made by Public Safety Group, Inc. in favor of Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. and the other Purchasers party thereto
- 10.34(2) Stock Pledge Agreement dated as of September 29, 2004 by and between BIO-key International, Inc. and Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. and the other Purchasers party thereto
- 10.35(2) Registration Rights Agreement dated as of September 29, 2004 by and between BIO-key International, Inc., Laurus Master Fund, Ltd. and the other Purchasers party thereto
- 10.36(2) Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of September 29, 2004 (the "Shaar Securities Purchase Agreement") by and between BIO-key International, Inc., The Shaar Fund, Ltd. and the other

Purchasers party thereto

---

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

- 10.37(2) Form of Convertible Term Note issued by BIO-key International, Inc. pursuant to the Shaar Securities Purchase Agreement
- 10.38(2) Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued by BIO-key International, Inc. pursuant to the Shaar Securities Purchase Agreement
- 10.39(2) Registration Rights Agreement dated as of September 29, 2004 by and between BIO-key International, Inc., The Shaar Fund, Ltd. and the other Purchasers party thereto
- 10.40(2) Intercreditor Agreement dated as of September 30, 2004 by and among Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., individually and as Collateral Agent, Aether Systems, Inc., Public Safety Group, Inc. and BIO-key International, Inc.
- 10.41(2) Subordination and Intercreditor Agreement dated as of September 30, 2004 by and among Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., as Collateral Agent, The Shaar Fund, Ltd., as Purchaser Agent, Aether Systems, Inc., Public Safety Group, Inc. and BIO-key International, Inc.
- 10.42(2) Subordinated Secured Promissory Note dated September 30, 2004 issued by BIO-key International, Inc. and Public Safety Group, Inc. in favor of Aether Systems, Inc.
- 10.45(12) Option to Purchase 300,000 shares of common stock issued to Kenneth Souza
- 10.46(12) Employment Agreement dated as of October 4, 2004 by and between BIO-key International, Inc. and Kenneth Souza
- 10.47(12) Option to Purchase 50,000 shares of common stock issued to Richard Gaddy
- 10.48(12) BIO-key International, Inc. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan
- 10.49(12) Warrant to purchase 10,000 shares of Common Stock issued to Krieger & Prager LLP on November 26, 2001
- 10.50(12) Warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of Common Stock issued to The November Group Ltd. on July 14, 2004
- 10.51(12) Warrant to purchase 230,000 shares of Common Stock issued to Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp. on March 31, 2004
- 10.52(12) Warrant to purchase 105,000 shares of Common Stock issued to Douglass Bermingham on March 31, 2004
- 10.53(12) Warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of Common Stock issued to Mason Sexton on March 31, 2004
- 10.54(12) Warrant to purchase 22,000 shares of Common Stock issued to David Moss on March 31, 2004
- 10.55(12) Warrant to purchase 22,000 shares of Common Stock issued to Patrick Gaynes on March 31, 2004
- 10.56(12) Warrant to purchase 5,000 shares of Common Stock issued to Tom DuHamel on March 31, 2004
- 10.57(13) Option to Purchase 155,000 shares of common stock issued to Francis J Cusick
- 10.58(13) Option to Purchase 50,000 shares of common stock issued to Charles P. Romeo
- 10.59(20) Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 8, 2005, by and between the Company and Laurus Fund, Ltd.
- 10.60(14) Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 8, 2005, by and between the Company and the Laurus Master Fund, Ltd.



## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

- 10.61(14) Secured Convertible Term Note issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 8, 2005, by and between the Company and Laurus Master Fund, Ltd.
- 10.62(14) Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of June 8, 2005, by and between the Company and Laurus Fund, Ltd.
- 10.63(14) Securities Purchase Agreement, effective as of May 31, 2005, by and among the Company, The Shaar Fund, Ltd. and the other pursuant that are a party thereto
- 10.64(14) Form of Common Stock Purchase warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, effective as of May 31, 2005, by and among the Company, The Shaar Fund, Ltd. and the other purchasers that are a party thereto
- 10.65(14) Form of Convertible Term Note issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, effective as of May 31, 2005, by and among the Company, The Shaar Fund, Ltd. and the other purchasers that are a party thereto
- 10.66(14) Registration Rights Agreement, effective as of May 31, 2005, by and among the Company, The Shaar Fund, Ltd., Jesup & Lamont and the other purchasers that are a party thereto
- 10.67(20) Escrow Agreement, dated as of May 31, 2005, by and among the Company, Jesup & Lamont Securities Corp. and Thelen, Reid & Priest LLP.
- 10.68(15) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between the Company and Laurus Master Fund, Ltd.
- 10.69(15) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between the Company and The Shaar Fund, Ltd.
- 10.70(15) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between the Company and Longview Special Finance
- 10.71(15) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between the Company and Etienne Des Roys
- 10.72(15) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between the Company and Eric Haber
- 10.73(15) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between the Company and Investors Management Corporation
- 10.74(15) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between the Company and The Tocqueville Fund
- 10.75(15) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between the Company and The Tocqueville Amerique Value Fund
- 10.76(15) Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and among the Company, Laurus Master Fund, Ltd., The Shaar Fund, Ltd., Longview Special Finance, Etienne Des Roys, Eric Haber, Investors Management Corporation, The Tocqueville Fund and The Tocqueville Amerique Value Fund.
- 10.77(16) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of January 23, 2006, by and between the Company and Laurus Master Fund, Ltd.
- 10.78(16) Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of January 23, 2006, by and between the Company and Laurus Master Fund, Ltd.
- 10.79(16) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of January 23, 2006, by and among the Company and the holders of Subordinated Convertible Promissory Notes of the Company



## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

- 10.80(16) Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 23, 2006, by and among the Company, The Shaar Fund Ltd., Longview Fund, L.P. and Longview Special Finance
- 10.81(16) Form of Convertible Term Note issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 23, 2006, by and among the Company, The Shaar Fund Ltd., Longview Fund, L.P. and Longview Special Finance
- 10.82(16) Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 23, 2006, by and among the Company, The Shaar Fund Ltd., Longview Fund, L.P. and Longview Special Finance
- 10.83(16) Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of January 23, 2006 by and among the Company, The Shaar Fund, Ltd., Longview Fund, L.P. and Longview Special Finance
- 10.84(16) Amendment No. 1 to Subordinated Secured Promissory Note, dated as of January 23, 2006, by and between the Company and Aether Systems, Inc.
- 10.85(17) Compensation Agreement by and between the Company and Thomas J. Colatosti dated February 7, 2006
- 10.86(18) Employment Agreement by and between the Company and Michael DePasquale dated March 28, 2006
- 10.87(22) Form of Option Agreement used to grant a total of 400,000 options to Purchase common stock to Francis J. Cusick, Michael W. DePasquale, Randy Fodero, and Kenneth S. Souza
- 10.88(21) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of August 10, 2006, by and between the Company and Laurus Master Fund, Ltd.
- 10.89(21) Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2006, by and between the Company and Laurus Master Fund, Ltd.
- 10.90(21) Securities Exchange Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2006, by and among the Company, The Shaar Fund Ltd., Longview Fund, L.P., Longview Special Finance and certain other holders of the Company's Subordinated Convertible Promissory Notes
- 10.91(21) Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2006, by and among the Company, The Shaar Fund Ltd., Longview Fund, L.P., Longview Special Finance and certain other holders of the Company's Subordinated Convertible Promissory Notes
- 10.92(21) Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2006, by and between the Company and Trellus Partners, L.P.
- 10.93(21) Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2006, by and between the Company and Trellus Partners, L.P.
- 10.94(21) Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2006, by and between the Company and Trellus Partners, L.P.
- 10.95(21) Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2006, by and between the Company and The Shaar Fund Ltd.
- 10.96(21) Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant to be issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2006, by and between the Company and The Shaar Fund Ltd.
- 10.97(21) Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2006, by and between the Company and The Shaar Fund Ltd.
- 10.98(23) Sublease Agreement, dated as of September 20, 2004, by and between the Company and Aether Systems Inc.



## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

- 10.99(23) Amendment and Waiver, dated as of December 29, 2006, by and between the Company and Laarus Master Fund Ltd.
  - 21.1(20) List of subsidiaries of BIO-key International, Inc.
  - 23.1(8) Consent of Carlin, Charron & Rosen, LLP.
  - 23.2(8) Consent of DS&B, Ltd.
  - 23.3(20) Consent of Choate, Hall & Stewart LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
- 

- (1) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 14, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (2) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 5, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (3) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 5, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (4) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's registration statement on Form SB-2, File No. 333-16451 dated February 14, 1997 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (5) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-KSB filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 14, 2000 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (6) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 26, 2001 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (7) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-KSB filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 26, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (8) Filed herewith.
- (9) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-KSB filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2003 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (10) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's registration statement on Form SB-2, File No. 333-115037 dated April 30, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (11) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 5, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (12) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's registration statement on Form SB-2, File No. 333-120104 dated October 29, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (13)

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 4, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.

- (14) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 14, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.
  - (15) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 7, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.
  - (16) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 25, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.
  - (17) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 9, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.
  - (18) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 29, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.
-

## Edgar Filing: BIO KEY INTERNATIONAL INC - Form POS AM

- (19) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's proxy statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 18, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.
  - (20) Previously filed.
  - (21) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 16, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.
  - (22) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-KSB filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 29, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.
  - (23) Filed as an exhibit to the registrant's annual report on Form 10-KSB filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 30, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference.
-

QuickLinks

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

[PROSPECTUS SUMMARY](#)

[RISK FACTORS](#)

[FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS](#)

[USE OF PROCEEDS](#)

[MARKET FOR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS](#)

[MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OR PLAN OF OPERATION](#)

[DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS](#)

[DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY](#)

[LEGAL PROCEEDINGS](#)

[MANAGEMENT](#)

[EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION](#)

[DIRECTOR COMPENSATION FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2006](#)

[CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS](#)

[SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS](#)

[EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION](#)

[ACQUISITION OF AETHER MOBILE GOVERNMENT](#)

[FINANCING TRANSACTIONS](#)

[SELLING SECURITY HOLDERS](#)

[PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION](#)

[DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION OF INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES](#)

[EXPERTS](#)

[WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION](#)

[Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)

[Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)

[BIO-key International, Inc and Subsidiary CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET](#)

[BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS](#)

[BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS](#)

[BIO-key International, Inc. and Subsidiary NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2006 and 2005](#)

[PART II](#)

[INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS](#)

[SIGNATURES](#)

[EXHIBIT INDEX](#)